



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

The Proverbs of Alfred - Borqström - 1908

12414  
47.8

12414.47.8

**HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY**



**BOUGHT FROM THE  
AMEY RICHMOND SHELDON  
FUND**





B

THE

# PROVERBS OF ALFRED

RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPTS  
WITH AN INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

**EDV. BORGSTRÖM**

---

BY PERMISSION  
OF THE PHILOSOPHICAL FACULTY OF LUND  
TO BE  
PUBLICLY DISCUSSED IN LECTURE ROOM VI  
DECEMBER 12th 1908. at 10 O'CLOCK A. M.

---

LUND 1908  
PRINTED BY HÅKAN OHLSSON

12414.47.8  
✓



*General*

## PREFACE.

The Proverbs of Alfred have already been published four times, and a new edition may therefore seem superfluous. But at the time when I undertook this piece of work, there existed only three editions, and these were of such a nature as to render a new one desirable, particularly as regards the Trinity MS. then recently recovered. In 1900 I submitted to the Philosophical Faculty of the University of Lund, as part of the treatise for my Licentiate Examination, the text of the above-mentioned MS. The pressure of my teaching duties has since then prevented me from completing this piece of work until now and has also delayed the printing. When Professor Skeat's edition came to my notice last year, the work had advanced so far, that part of it was already in type. The critical examination of his edition has further retarded the publication of this dissertation.

I here beg to take the opportunity of expressing my sincere gratitude to my former teacher, Professor Dr. ERNST A. KOCK of the University of Lund, for valuable advice and for the encouragement he has given me during the progress of my studies.

My obligations are also due to Miss E. G. PARKER, of Oxford, and to Mr. A. ROGERS, of the University Library, Cambridge, who have collated my proof-sheets with the MSS.

*E. B.*

Stockholm, Nov. 1908.

---





## Works consulted.

- BEHRENS, D. Französische Elemente im Englischen (Pauls Grundriss der germanischen Philologie. I. p. 799 ff. Strassburg 1891).
- BJÖRKMAN, E. Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English (Studien zur engl. Philologie, herausgeg. von L. Morsbach, Hefte VII, XI). Halle 1900, 1902.
- BÜLBRING, K. D. Altenglisches Elementarbuch. I. Lautlehre. Heidelberg 1902.
- Über Erhaltung des altenglischen kurzen und langen  $\alpha$ -Lautes im Mittelenglischen (Bonner Beiträge zur Anglistik. Heft XV, p. 101 ff.) Bonn 1904.
- EKWALL, E. Shakspeare's Vocabulary. Its etymological elements. I (Upsala Universitets årsskrift). Upsala 1903.
- EMERSON, O. F. The History of the English Language. New York 1895.
- HAMMER, W. Die Sprache der anglo-normannischen Brandanlegende (Zeitschrift für Romanische Philologie IX, pp. 75—115).
- HARSEIM, FR. Vokalismus und Consonantismus im Oxforder Psalter (Romanische Studien IV, pp. 273—327).
- HOLTHAUSEN, F. Altsächsisches Elementarbuch. Heidelberg 1899.
- JACOBY, M. Vier mittelenglische geistliche Gedichte aus dem 13. Jahrhundert. Diss. Berlin 1890.
- KLUGE, FR. Geschichte der englischen Sprache (Pauls Grundriss der germ. Phil. I. p. 780 ff. Strassburg 1891).
- KOCK, E. A. The English Relative Pronouns. Diss. Lund 1897.
- Three Middle English Versions of the Rule of St. Benet (E. E. T. S. 120). London 1902.
- KRÜGER, A. Sprache und Dialekt der mittelenglischen Homilien (Handschr. 14. 52. Trin. Coll. Cambridge). Diss. Erlangen 1885.
- LUHMANN, A. Die Überlieferung von Lazamons Brut nebst einer Darstellung der betonten Vokale und Diphthonge (Studien zur englischen Philologie, herausgeg. von L. Morsbach. Heft XXII). Halle 1906.
- MORRIS, R. The Story of Genesis and Exodus (E. E. T. S. 7). London 1865.
- Old English Homilies (E. E. T. S. 29, 34). London 1867, 1868.

- MORRIS, R. *An Old English Miscellany* (E. E. T. S. 49). London 1872.
- › *Specimens of Early English*. Part I. Oxford 1887. Part II (Morris and Skeat). Oxford 1894.
- MORSBACH, L. *Über den Ursprung der neuenglischen Schriftsprache*. Heilbronn 1888.
- › *Mittelenglische Grammatik*. I. Halle 1896.
- SCHIPPER, J. *Englische Metrik*. I. Bonn 1881.
- SIEVERS, E. *Angelsächsische Grammatik*. Halle 1898.
- SKEAT, W. W. *Notes on English Etymology*. Oxford 1901.
- › *Havelok the Dane* (E. E. T. S. IV). London 1868.
- STODTE, H. *Über die Sprache und Heimat der »Katherine-Gruppe«*. Diss. Göttingen 1896.
- STOLZE, M. *Zur Lautlehre der altenglischen Ortsnamen im Domesday Book*. Berlin 1902.
- STREITBERG, W. *Urgermanische Grammatik*. Heidelberg 1896.
- SWEET, H. *A History of English Sounds*. London 1874.
- › *A New English Grammar* I, II. Oxford 1892, 1898.
- Besides, cf. *Introd.* §§ 2 and 3. The titles of other works referred to are given in the treatise.

---

#### Dictionaries quoted.

- BOSWORTH-TOLLER. *An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*. Oxford 1882—92.
- HALLIWELL, J. O. *A Dictionary of archaic and provincial words*. London 1889.
- KLUGE-LUTZ. *English Etymology*. Strassburg 1898.
- MURRAY, J. A. H. *A New English Dictionary*. Oxford 1888—1907.
- SKEAT, W. W. *An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*. Oxford 1879—82.
- STRATMANN-BRADLEY. *A Middle English Dictionary*. Oxford 1891.
-

## Abbreviations.

Ags. = Angelsächsisch.	O. H. G. = Old High German.
Anz. = Anzeiger.	O. S. = Old Saxon.
Arch. = Archiv.	O. (W.) Scand. = Old (West) Scandinavian.
A. S. = Anglo-Saxon.	O. Sw. = Old Swedish.
Beiträge = Paul und Braune, Beiträge zur Gesch. der deutschen Sprache und Literatur.	PA. = The Proverbs of Alfred ed. by W. W. Skeat. Oxford 1907.
def. art. = definite article.	pl. = plural.
Dict. = Dictionary.	pr. = present tense.
ed. = edited by; edition.	pp. = past participle.
E. E. T. S. = Early English Text Society.	ppr. = present participle.
Elem. = Elementarbuch.	pt. = past tense.
Goth. = Gothic.	sb. = substantive.
Gr. = Grammatik.	sbj. = subjunctive.
Kent. = Kentish.	Scand. = Scandinavian.
M. Du. = Middle Dutch.	sg. = singular.
M. E. = Middle English.	Spec. = Specimens of Early English.
Merc. = Mercian.	Swed. = Swedish.
M. H. G. = Middle High German.	TPS. = Transactions of the Philological Society.
Misc. = An Old English Miscellany, ed. by R. Morris (E. E. T. S. 49).	vb. = verb.
MnE. = Modern English.	WS. = West Saxon.
N. E. D. = New English Dictionary by Murray.	W. T. = West Teutonic.
O. E. = Old English.	Cf. also p. 79. Other abbreviations will be easily understood.
O. F. = Old French.	
O. Fries. = Old Friesish.	



# INTRODUCTION

**SECRET**

## § 1. The manuscripts.

The Proverbs of Alfred are known at the present day from the following manuscripts:

I. The Trinity College MS., Cambridge, B. 14. 39. ff. 85a—87b.  $7\frac{1}{8} \times 5\frac{3}{8}$  (inch.). It is written on vellum. On f. 1 there is an erased inscription (of ownership?).

The MS. contains 43 pieces in Latin, French, or English, of which I mention the following here:

4. Life of St. Margaret.
5. Poem in French and English. Ihesu Crist le fi3 marie cil ke tut le monde fist.
6. Poem in English and Latin. Seinte marie moeder milde mater saluatoris.
7. V gaudia.
9. Ful feir flour is þe lilie.
11. Nou is mon holi and seint.
14. Poem. In an þestrei stude ic stod a lutel strif to iheren.
15. On leome is in þis world ilist.
17. Hit wes upon a scereþoresday þat ure louerd aros.
18. Sermon.
19. Wolle ye iheren of twelte day . . . .
20. Louerd asse þu ard on god ever buten hende.
22. Wenne hi þenche on domes dei . . . .
32. Proverbs of Marie Magdalene.



35. Exemplum de B. Virgine et gaudiis eius. Nu  
bis fules singet . . . .  
36. Aliud exemplum de eodem.  
42. Proverbs of Alfred.

Our poem is a copy of an older manuscript. Skeat is of opinion that the scribe was a Norman. This is possible. No doubt he belonged to that class of Norman-French or English scribes who were versed in both languages. Remarkable is the way in which he has produced, and even confused, several of the characters, viz.  $\bar{p}$ ,  $p$ , and  $3$ , a few times also  $f$  and  $\bar{f}$ . The first three of these characters were probably unknown, or at least unfamiliar, to the scribe, which is shown by a note at the bottom of the first page (leaf 85a). Here he has glossed the first three letters and the mark of abbreviation for *and* — probably to remember them better — in the following way (the glosses stand above the characters):  $3 = iye$ ,  $p = w$ , which is formed by two interlaced *v*'s (the French *w*),  $\bar{p} = ant$ ,  $\bar{p} = iporn$ . His way of glossing  $3$  and  $\bar{p}$  is, as Skeat has pointed out (TPS. 95—98, p. 403, and PA. Introd. § 7) certainly significant, and may speak in favour of the supposition that he was no Englishman<sup>1</sup>.

The MS. copy is written continuously, but an inverted semicolon is used to mark the end of a half-line, a stop to mark that of a couplet. Sometimes, however, these signs are confused, sometimes wanting.

The Trinity MS. B. 14. 39. was once lost to the Library (1863—96), and the general belief was that it had been stolen (see Misc. p. IX). This was for-

<sup>1</sup> The same peculiarity of noting down the above letters occurs in a newly discovered manuscript of the *Poema Morale* written 'about 1300, perhaps a little earlier' (cf. Anna C. Paues, *Anglia* XXX, pp. 218, 219).

tunately not the case, it had only gone astray. According to a letter by Mr. Aldis Wright, published in the Times of July 13, 1896, it had accidentally been sent away, together with some printed books, to a former fellow of the Trinity College, who held a vicarage in the North of England. After the clergyman's death, Mr. Wright, who suspected that some lost college books might inadvertently have been in his possession, wrote to inquire, and rightly enough, for a parcel of books was returned to the Library without having ever been opened. Among these books, the lost manuscript-volume was also found.

The Trinity MS. is printed as part I of the present texts, pp. 1—25. I call it *T*.

II. The Jesus MS. 29, Oxford, now in the Bodleian Library, ff. 262—265.  $7\frac{2}{3} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$  (inch.). It is a copy written on parchment. It consists of two parts, the latter of which begins at leaf 217, back (formerly 143 bk.) and, among others, contains the following pieces:

1. The Passion of Christ (printed in Old. Engl. Misc. p. 37).
2. The Owl and the Nightingale.
3. Poems in Old. Engl. Misc. pp. 58—191, of which, besides the Proverbs of Alfred, may be mentioned: A Moral Ode, The joys of the Virgin, The XI pains of Hell, and Long Life.
4. Ici comence de Tobye (this piece precedes The XI pains of Hell).

The pieces from leaf 217, back (Passion of Christ) to the end, thus including the Proverbs of Alfred, seem all to be in the same hand. On account of some peculiarities as to the spelling — *hiselpe* for *iselpe* (cf., however, note on l. 362 in my ed.), *w* for *u* in *hw*, *w* for *wu* (see §§ 13,8, 21,1, *ibid.*), *re* for *r* in *clerek* and *chyreche* — Skeat holds that the scribe was a Norman.

In my opinion it is too daring to draw such a conclusion from the above instances. The Jesus MS. shows only very few traces of Norman-French influence, and none of those which are actually characteristic of Norman-French scribes.

Stops are used in the MS. to indicate both the half-line and the couplet (see Proverbs of Alfred in Old Engl. Misc.). Accents (indicating a long vowel?) occur in a few instances.

The Jesus MS. forms part II of the texts, pp. 26—41. I call it *J*.

III. The Cotton MS. Galba A. XIX, London. It is now lost; it perished in the great fire at the British Museum in 1734. Parts of it are, however, preserved in copies. The first thirty lines are printed by Wanley in Hickes's 'Thesaurus Linguarum Septentrionalium', Oxonii 1705, II, p. 231. The other copy is to be found in 'Aelfredi Magni Anglorum Regis Invictissimi vita tribus libris comprehensa' a D<sup>no</sup> Johanne Spelman, Oxonii 1678, pp. 93—97. The transcript was made by Sir Thomas Cotton. Unfortunately Spelman prints only the first five sections in the original language. He gives, however, a Latin translation of the sections which correspond to 6, 7, 14, 28, 29, 30 in the Trinity MS. Spelman looks upon section 1 (in T. and J.) as an introduction, and counts section 2 as No. 1, etc. According to Spelman, the Cotton MS. contained 31 sections, consequently, if we include his introductory section, 32. For the sake of comparison, I have given Spelman's text as part III, pp. 42—45, and number the sections in accordance with those in T. I call this copy *C*.

IV. MS. James 6, in the Bodleian Library. According to Skeat, who was referred to this MS. by Dr. W. Heuser, of Göttingen, it is a copy of a copy

from the Cotton MS. It gives only extracts here and there, 120 lines in all. The copy was made by Richard James in O. E. letters early in the seventeenth century. See PA. Introd. § 15. The extracts are printed by Skeat in the foot-notes in PA. I had access to these only.

## § 2. Previous editions.

The Proverbs of Alfred were published for the first time by Thomas Wright in 'Reliquiæ Antiquæ' ed. by Wright and Halliwell, London 1841—43, I, p. 170 ff. Wright printed his head-text from the Trinity MS. and, at the foot of the pages, the Jesus MS., the transcript of which had been given him by Sir Fred-eric Madden. He also mentions the Cotton MS. and the copies of Wanley and Spelman. Wright's transcript of the Trinity MS. shows many mistakes, which I give below together with those committed by Kemble. The copy of the Jesus MS. is fairly correct. Only the following divergences from the MS. are to be found (the lines refer to my text): 2. *theynes* for *peynes* (Wright always prints *th* for *þ* and *v* for *u*). 6. *knytes* for *knyhtes*. 19. *was* for *wes* (in the second instance). 45. *God* for *god*. 51. *monnen* for *monne*. 104. *lorthen* for *lorþeu*. 124. *the* for *þat*. 186. *love* for *lone*. 187. *it* for *hit*. 201. *guyde* for *gnyde*. 230. *wele* for *wile*. 236. *moneth* for *menep̃*. 245. *thine* for *þin*. 259. *a lytte* for *alyue*. 295. *vule* for *nule*. 337. *vulede* for *vnlede*. 340. *nys* for *ys*. 379. *lond, be* for *lond le* (= *londe*). 383. *shulle* for *schulle*. 400. *selve* for *sulue*. 453. *arulye* for *arixlye*.

The Proverbs of Alfred were edited for the second time by John M. Kemble in the 'Dialogue of Salomon and Saturnus' (printed for the Ælfrie Society, London 1848), p. 226 ff. Kemble gives a copy only

of the Trinity MS., as being 'so curious a specimen of the language in the thirteenth century, that he takes it in preference to any other'. He mentions the Cotton MS., and says that a copy of it existed in the Bodleian Library; according to Skeat (PA. Introd. § 15), he meant MS. James 6; he also says that a third is to be found in the Library of Lincoln College, Oxford; by this he certainly means the Jesus MS.

Kemble gives a 'rough translation' in verse parallelly to the text. His copy of the Trinity MS. is as unreliable as Wright's. Both editors have misunderstood not only words, but whole sentences. They print *g* for *3*, *s* for *f*; Wright prints *v* for *u*, and *u* for *v*. I here give the mistakes made by Wright (W.) and Kemble (K.). The numbers refer to the lines in my edition of the Trinity MS.:

18. K. *lussun* for *luffum*. 34. W. *same* for *samne*. 35. WK. *weren* for *werin*. 40. K. *lifis* for *liuif* (MS. *liuif*). 47. W. *gleues* for *gleu*. 51. W. *mones* for *mon[ne]*. 66. WK. *he* for *hi[s]*. 67. K. *cunne* for *cunnie*. 74. K. *leden* for *lede[n]*. 75. W. *la-velich i-dedin* for *laueliche dedin* (MS. *lauelichi*). 79. W. *als suyich* for *alsuipich*. 81. W. *cherricd* (see my foot-note). 84. W. *kerliche* for *kenliche*. 93. W. *cnichs*, K. *cnichs* for *cnithes* (see my foot-note). 100. WK. *al* for *as*; K. *heged* \*\* (nothing omitted). 102. W. *greu*, K. *grue* for *gre[we]*. 103. WK. *reiþe* for *re'þe*. 104. W. *ne were i . . .*, K. *ne were hi* \*\* for *ne were i[s]* (nothing omitted). 105. W. *vurþere* for *wrþere*. 111. W. *guge* for *zise*. 113. W. *he is gile* for *he his wife*. 114. K. *wel ne like* \*\* (nothing omitted). 121. WK. *ge* for *so*; *scapen* for *ascapen* (see my foot-note). 123. W. *[Stron]ge*, K. *[Sor]ge* for *[Strenk]ge*. 125. W. *is* for *his*. 126. W. *hineselþe*, K. *heni selþe* for *heuiselþe* (cf. my foot-note). 127. K. \*\* *ch* for *[a]ch*; W. *aguepe* for *azueþe*. 128. K.

*sunich* for *suinch*; WK. *wanen* for *panen*. 131. WK.  
 .. *he muge* for [*bat*] *he muze*. 133. W. *ne mist his*  
*welpe*, K. \*\* *mist his welpe* for *he mi[te] in his welpe*  
 (cf. my foot-note). 135. WK. *guewe* for *zuepe*. 139. W.  
*i-wis* for *iþi*. 140. WK. *ne þin wil* for *ne þinc þu*. 142.  
 W. [*Ah*]te for *Acte* (nothing cut off). 143. W. *love*,  
 K. *loue* for *lone*. 145. W. *wer fro* for *þer-fro*. 155.  
 W. *longer*, K. *longere* for *longes* (cf. my foot-note);  
 W. *liwis*, K. *liwis* for MS. *liuif*. 162. WK. *woode* for  
*wode* (MS. *wdode*); K. *ne* for *no*. 163. W. *þet*, K.  
*þer* for *þat*. 164. W. *up helde* for *up-helden*. 182.  
 WK. *eire* for *erre* (cf. my foot-note). 188. W. *lustine*,  
 K. *lustnie* for *lust me*. 193. W. *on ure god* for  
*oure-god*, K. *on ure God* \* \* \* \* (one line considered  
 to be omitted, stop after *wisdome* in 192, but nothing  
 is wanting). 195. W. *nu*, K. *mite* for *mide*. 199. W.  
*haveth* for *haueþ*. 206. W. *ridþe* for *rid þe*. 213.  
 W. *bimened*, K. *bimenid* for *bimenið*. 217. K. *men* for  
*mon*. 219. W. *herte* . . . *one* (nothing omitted, but cf.  
 my foot-note). 222. WK. *þer* for *þat*. 241. W. *þere*  
 for *were*. 249. WK. *þan* for *þau*. 250. K. *ef* inserted  
 for *þif*. 255. WK. *litol* for *lutil*. 258. K. *sukit* for  
*suket*. 261. W. *umchilestin* for *muchil lestin*. 265. WK.  
*sal* for *salt*. 267—269. W. *ne* for *non athte to þine*  
*bury bringen her, þu hire costes cuþe*; K. *ne* for *non*  
*athte to þine bury bringen her þu; hire costes cuþe* \* \*  
 \* \* \* (one line thought to be omitted; cf. these lines  
 in my ed). 270. W. *fer* for *for* (in the second instance).  
 277. W. *þai* for *þat*. 285. W. *segen* for *seze*. 289. K. *letin*  
 for *leten*. 293. WK. *Wimon* for *Wimmon*. 295. W. *þane*  
 for *þauc*. 302. K. *þonches* for *þonkes*. 307. W. *lo . . e*,  
 K. *lo[oþ]e* (cf. my foot-note). 309. WK. *wiste* for *viſte*.  
 312. W. *þam ne* for *þanne*. 317. K. *man* for *mon*.  
 [322. K. *athenden* for *at-hinden*; cf. my foot-note.] 323.  
 W. *wel þe* for *welþe*. 325. W. *giu*, K. *giu* for *Gin*.

332. WK. *bipechen* for *bikechen*. 352—353. W. *Gif he for-swuken*, *swoti þuere swo hie* etc. (cf. these lines in my ed.). 355. W. *tertre*, K. *ter tre* for *tre*; K. *ville* for *wille* (cf. my foot-note). 361. WK. *his* for *is*. 369. W. *þe uues* for *þeunes*. 375 K. *trogþe* for *trowþe* (MS. *troyþe*). 377. WK. *auet* for *awei* (cf., however, my foot-note). 385. K. *þurh* for *þurch*. 386. WK. *þurrh* for *þurch*. 387. K. *þurh* for *þurch*. 393. K. *þinne* for *þine*. 395. K. *frendschipe* for *frendchipe*. 413. K. *licket* for *liket*. 416. K. *oft* for *ofte*. 419. W. *ennþe* for *muþe*. 420. K. *euer* for *euere*. 421. K. *þenced* for *þenked*. 423. K. *Uretu* for *Vretu*. 425. W. *i-wuarþed* (?), K. *iwarþed* for *iwarþed* (MS. *iwarþed*). 428. WK. *fro* for *for*. 433. WK. *Salamon* for *Salomon*. 438. K. *soruge* for *seruze*. 441. K. *hit* for *it*. 442. WK. *wimmon* for *vimmon*. 448. WK. *mani* for *manie*. 451. WK. *tellin* for *tellen*. 465. W. *doþe* for *doþ*; WK. *man* for *mon*. 469. K. *betided* for *bitided*. 471. K. *þine* for *þiin*; W. *held* for *helde*. 473. W. *giv* for *gin*. 495. WK. *licht* for *litht*. 504. WK. *wurþien* for *wurþen* (cf. my foot-note). 510. K. *middelert* for *middellert*. 513. W. *nust* for *mist*. 521. W. *for biþeng þe we mus*, K. *For biþengþe we mus* for *for biþeng we þenne*. 523. K. *leten* for *leren*. 534. WK. *bisides* for *bisiden* (cf., however, my foot-note). 535. WK. *sagen* for *figen*. 537. W. *fala'* (sic) for *fele*. 538. WK. *hert* for *her*. 552. W. *wudewis* for MS. *wuidewif*. 553, 554. WK. *gume* for *ginne*. 555. W. *givve*, K. *gume* for *ginne*. 563. K. *sal he þe* for *[he] sal þe*. 570. K. *sullen* for *sulen*. 572. K. *men* for *mon*. 574 K. *þif* for MS. *þif*. 578. WK. *þenne* for *þanne*. 579. K. *mid* for *mit*. 580. W. *fof* for *fof*. 582. WK. *him* for *hin*; *siwen* for *fiþen*. 583. W. *givve* for *ginne*. 588. K. *sette* for *fete*. 595. W. *besiden* for *bisiden*; K. *hem* for *him*. 600. K. *man* for *mon*. 606. W. *will* for *wile*. 607.

W. *nicht* for *mīht*. 610. W. *þu luþere* for *þe l.* 612, 615. WK. *þan* for *þau*. 616. W. *wiþinin*, K. *wiþinen* for *wiþ-innin*. 626, 627. W. *longer* for *longe, nole* for *uole*. 632. W. *min* for *nim*. 635. WK. *þe* for MS. *þa*. 643. WK. *teir* for *ten*. 644. WK. *beir* for *ben*. 647. K. *chide* for *chiden*. 659. K. *þif* for MS. *þif*, *slite* for *slit*. 662. W. *uwil* for *iwil*. 667. K. *lere* for *lore*.

In 1872, the Proverbs of Alfred were edited by R. Morris in 'An Old English Miscellany', pp. 102—138, in two texts, Text I from the Jesus MS. and Text II (the Trinity MS.) from Wright and Kemble. The fact was that Morris had no access to the MS. itself (cf. above, p. II f.). Morris prints the Jesus MS. in 23 sections, considering section 4 (in my ed.) as sections 4 and 5, thus in accordance with the corresponding sections in the Trinity MS. But cf. Notes J. l. 86. He counts 456 lines, four of which are wanting in the text. As Morris printed the two texts parallelly, he found it necessary to rearrange the order of the sections in T. for the purpose of getting them parallel with those in J. He arranges them in the following way: 1—8, 10, 9, 11—13, 16—17, 21, 20, 25, 19, 23, 29, 26, 14—15, 18, 22, 24, 27—28, 30—34 (34 containing 34—37 in my ed.). In TPS. 95—98, p. 402, Skeat criticises this rearrangement of the sections in T., a criticism which is quite justified, for it is a troublesome task to compare the MS., or Wright's and Kemble's editions, with Morris's, and, says Skeat, 'the confusion is rather increased than diminished by numbering the lines as if the order of sections were the correct one'. The Trin. MS. in Morris's edition extends to 709 lines. To this number Morris has arrived by counting lines which are to be found in J., but not in T. Thus, for instance, though section 5 in J. (6 in Misc.) is wanting in T.,



he counts the lacking nineteen lines in T., for the sake of parallelism, as if they were really to be found there. The same occurs in several other instances.

Morris has corrected some mistakes made by Wright and Kemble. On the other hand, fresh errors were committed, and many things remained unexplained. Thus, for instance, Morris did not understand the spelling *st* for *ht*, instead of which he prints *gt*, thinking it 'strange that Wright and Kemble should have mistaken a short stumpy *g* for an *s*' (see Misc. Pref. p. IX, foot-note 5). Several words in the texts are not to be found in Morris's Glossary. Morris makes no use of Wanley's and Spelman's copies, nor does he mention them or the Cotton MS.

I only now and then refer to Morris, thinking it unnecessary to do so in all instances, since Morris had no accession to the Trin. MS.

Lastly, in 1907, the Proverbs of Alfred were edited by the Rev. Prof. W. W. Skeat (Oxford, at the Clarendon Press). He gives the Jesus MS. (A-text) and the Trinity MS. (B-text) parallelly, the Cotton MS. from Wanley's and Spelman's copies amended at the lower part of the pages, and also readings from the James MS. in his foot-notes. The A-text agrees on the whole with the MS. Readings not accounted for in Skeat's foot-notes, are: l. 121 (122 in PA.) *hund-seuenti* (the MS. has *huntseuenti*), l. 214 *wil* (MS. *wille*), and l. 400 *vs selue* (MS. *vs sulue*). Many of the abbreviations in the MS. are not indicated in the text. Besides, Skeat has made some corrections which do not seem quite necessary.

The B-text Skeat has restored throughout, 'so as to show the forms which the scribe, in all probability, had before him' (see PA. Introd. § 19). Though I greatly doubt this probability, I do not think it

proper to enter upon a discussion of this matter here. Some details I have treated in my Notes, yet without mentioning a few inconsequences as regards the spelling in the restored text. Skeat gives the forms and spellings of the MS. in foot-notes. The differences between Skeat's readings and mine are, as far as I have seen, only few. I have pointed out some of them in my Notes, but I give them here all together (the lines refer to my ed.). Skeat has: 59. *worulde* for *worolde*. 115. *peoh* for *pech* (or perhaps *poch*; the diphthong *eo* occurs nowhere in the MS.). 121. *scapen* for *ascapen*. 133. [*mid*] for *in* (cf. my note on this line). 161. *wurt* for *purt* (in the MS.). 213. *bimenid* for *bimenid* (yet indistinct in the MS.). 249 *pan* for *pau*. 255. *litil* for *lutil*. 265. *sal* for *salt* (cf. my foot-note on this line). 267, 270. *achte* for *athte* (in 267 it can be *c* or *t*, in 270 it is undoubtedly a *t*). 300. *size* for *sige*. 355. *ville* for *wille* (cf. my foot-note). 423. *Aretu* for *Vretu*. 582. *him* for *hin*. 615. *wan* for *pau*.

Moreover, in some cases, Skeat has not indicated letters cut away, but printed them as though they were to be found in the MS.; thus l. 67. *letteris*. 74. *leden*. 85. *lond*. 87. *riche*. 96. *wisdom*. 122. *pus*. Cf. the respective lines in my ed. On the other hand, I do not think that *h* is cut away in *wen*, l. 163 (PA. l. 175), as Skeat asserts.

As regards *f* for *f* and vice-versa, Skeat has noted only one instance, viz. *3if*, l. 574 (PA. l. 615). In a few instances Skeat has *s* where I have read *f*<sup>1</sup>.

Though Skeat (in TPS., see above) blamed Morris's arrangements of the sections in T., he dislocates them in the same way as Morris, 'in order to show its parallelism with the A-text', and numbers them on

---

<sup>1</sup> *crist*, l. 64 in my ed., should no doubt be *crist*.

the whole as Morris did. He endeavours, however, to make it easier to find the dislocated sections by indicating at their correct places the lines where they are to be found. But in spite of this, it is troublesome to compare his text with the MS. Skeat pushes this parallelism so far, that, in many cases where the two MSS. differ, he tries to bring them into thorough conformity with each other. In doing so, he seems to forget the fact that the two texts have not sprung from the same original.

In an appendix to the Notes on the Text, at p. 71, Skeat has made some interesting references to other proverbs and sayings, which more or less remind of, or explain, several of the readings in the present texts <sup>1</sup>.

As regards Skeat's explanation of the text and grammatical details, I refer to my Notes. However, as Skeat's edition became known to me rather late, I have not been able to examine it so carefully as I should have wished.

### § 3. Extracts of, and works on, the Proverbs of Alfred.

1. In *Specimens of Early English*, part I (Oxford 1887) by R. Morris, an extract of the Jesus MS. is given at pp. 146—152 with some notes at p. 332 f. It consists of sections 1, 2, 4 (correspond-

---

<sup>1</sup> Skeat also refers the student to Kemble's collection upon this subject (see Salomon and Saturnus, p. 251 ff.), and says that 'a whole book may easily be written upon the subject of early popular Proverbs' (PA. Introd. § 39). This is already done, at least partly, in 'Die Sprichwörter Hendyngs' von Karl Kneuer (Diss. Leipzig 1901). In this treatise Kneuer has compared the above proverbs with English, German, French, Italian (etc.) proverbs of a similar kind.

- ing to the first half of section 4 in my edition), 10 (9), 12 (11), 14 (13), 22 (21), 23 (22).
2. *Mittelenglisches Lesebuch* von Fr. Kluge (Halle 1904) contains the first section of the Trin. and Cotton MSS. and the whole Jesus MS. (from Old Engl. Misc.), pp. 53—56.
  3. *Alt- und mittelenglisches Übungsbuch* von J. Zupitza (siebente verbesserte Auflage von J. Schipper, Wien und Leipzig 1904) contains ll. 71—77 from the T. MS. and the corresponding lines from the J. MS.
  4. *Über die neu-angelsächsischen Sprüche des Königs Ælfred* von R. Wülcker in Paul und Braunes Beiträge I, p. 240 ff., to compare with Übersicht der neu-angelsächsischen Sprachdenkmäler, *ibid* p. 64 f.
  5. On the language of the Proverbs of Alfred by E. Gropp. Diss. Halle 1879<sup>1</sup>.
  6. The Proverbs of Alfred by the Rev. Professor W. W. Skeat in the Transactions of the Philological Society, 1895—98, pp. 399—418.

#### § 4. On the contents and origin of the Proverbs of Alfred.

Our manuscript copies contain no uniform collection of proverbs or maxims of wisdom, and have not sprung from the same original. The Trin. MS., to which, according to Spelman's text and Latin translation, the Cotton MS. seems to have conformed closely,

<sup>1</sup> This treatise (pp. 1—61) contains, besides an introduction, phonology (Gropp starts from the O. E. signs) and accidence. On the whole, a fair piece of work if the date when it was written, and the text (of the Trin. MS.) to which Gropp had access, are taken into consideration, there are still several errors in it to which I refer only in more important cases. Nor is it always quite reliable from a statistical point of view. At the end there are some critical notes, some of which are much to the point.

consists of three parts loosely connected. The first part contains, besides the first introductory section, sections 2—11, the second part, sections 12—29, and the third, sections 30—37. The Jes. MS., differing greatly in the order of sections as well as in other respects, must have come from another source than the Trin. and Cotton MSS. (cf. Wülcker, Beiträge I, p. 244, foot-note 11). It has only the first two parts, and its second part contains only eleven sections. To show the difference between the order of the sections in the three manuscripts, I here give the following survey:

<i>T.</i>	<i>J.</i>	<i>C.</i>
1—3	1—3	1—3
4—5	4	4—5
—	5	—
6—7	6—7	6—7
8	8	—
9	10	—
10	9	—
11—13	11—13	—
14	22	14
15	—	—
16	14	—
17	15	—
18	—	—
19	18	—
20	{ 16: 2	—
21	{ 16: 1	—
22	—	—
23	19	—
24	—	—
25	17	—
26	21	—
27	—	—
28	—	28
29	20	29
30	—	30
31—37	—	—

The first part holds forth the excellence of Christ (section 2)<sup>1</sup>, gives instructions for princes (3), earls and noblemen (4), for knights (5), holds forth the superiority of wisdom to earthly wealth (6), the propriety of contentedness with one's lot (7), the advantage of labour in youth (8), and exhibits the transitoriness of wealth and human life (9, 10, 11). Section 5 in J., which lays stress upon the profit of acquiring knowledge in youth, breaks the continuity. The second part puts forth the benefit of 'wit and wisdom' (12), gives particular rules on keeping secrets (13, 18), on the education of a child (14), on the choice of a wife (16, 17) and of friends (19; cf. also 23), warns against drunkenness (15), against woman's bad qualities (20, 21, 25), against lying (23) and avarice (24), against talkativeness (26), gives advice to old people (27, 28), and reminds of the transitoriness of worldly wealth and the shortness of life (29). The third part contains a father's (King Alfred's?) counsels to his son (30—37). The two manuscripts do not seem to have been completed. They both end very abruptly, the Trin. MS. without the usual Amen.

Wülcker (*Beiträge* I, p. 255 ff.) asserts that the first part, as being written in alliteration, except the fourth section, is the oldest collection, that sections 4, 25, 26, 32—37, were composed by a compiler of the whole work, which, except the above sections, were originally written in alliteration, rhyming maxims having afterwards been inserted. These assertions are certainly not correct (cf. ten Brink, *Gesch. d. engl. Litt.* I, p. 190, Schipper, *Engl. Metrik* I, p. 154 f., and Gropp, pp. 10—13, though all arguments of the latter are not convincing). In the fourth section, alliteration does

---

<sup>1</sup> The sections referred to are those in T.

occur, and the contents and grammatical forms indicate no later period than the rest; nor is there any evidence in sections 25, 26 for their being composed at a later date. Moreover, Schipper, treating the versification of the Proverbs of Alfred and *Lazamon's Brut* (*ibid.* pp. 146—162), has evidently proved that there is no reason for the insertion of the rhyming couplets. The last six sections, giving more rhymes, may possibly have been added somewhat later than the others. The occurrence of five French words in the last lines is noticeable.

That a clergyman has dealt with these Proverbs will perhaps appear from some facts, particularly from the words in ll. 133—134 and from the author's apparent hatred of women. Wülcker's opinion that he was the compiler, is less probable.

Then we proceed to the question: why have these Proverbs been called the Proverbs of Alfred? Was Alfred the original author of them? In my opinion, no. It is true that his name is expressly mentioned in the first section where he is said to have given to an imposing assembly of noblemen and clergymen the good counsels and maxims of life which we read in these collections of proverbs, but neither in Alfred's own works nor in those of contemporary writers is to be found any evidence confirming such a view. Accordingly, the notion has in general been abandoned now. Gropp, however, seems doubtful, being inclined to place the origin of the Proverbs, at least that of the first part, in the time of Alfred (*cf.* Gropp, p. 13 ff.). But Gropp is not able to found his contentions on real facts. It may be that the contents of the Proverbs, especially those of the first part, are taken from Alfred's works, and that the collections deserve their name in that sense (*cf.* Wülcker, *Bei-*

träge. I, p. 255), but, in the main, we know nothing of the relation between the Proverbs and King Alfred, there are no sources permitting us to arrive at any conclusion, we are — as Gropp has shown — reduced to guess-work, and we shall without doubt always be so.

But even though there is no reason to look upon these Proverbs, or parts of them, as belonging to Alfred or to his time, their name is easy enough to explain. The noble character of Alfred appeared to the English, especially after the Norman Conquest, as the emblem of everything great, wise, and magnanimous, and in the days of oppression they held in fond remembrance the greatest hero of the period of English freedom. It is therefore no wonder that proverbs and wise sayings such as the present ones, which seem to have been current among the people and to which they adhered most loyally, should be coupled with the name of the learned and righteous King Alfred, who had given England her laws and, in his works, had given so much good advice for the conduct of their lives, 'who was at once king, father, and teacher of his people' (cf. ten Brink, *Gesch. d. engl. Litt.* I, p. 189). Later on, when the reconciliation of the English and the Normans had taken place, the name of Alfred was gradually obscured by other persons distinguished in war or in wisdom.

Proofs of the fact that collections of proverbs under Alfred's name were current in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, are to be found in more than one work from those times, for instance, in 'Annales Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis', in *Lazamon's Brut*, and in the *Owl and Nightingale*. They are also mentioned by Ailred de Rievaulx, a chronicler who lived from 1109—1166, in the county of York. Referring to Alfred, he says: 'Extant parabolæ ejus plurimum habentes



*sedificationis, sed et venustatis et jocunditatis*, etc. (see Wülcker, Beiträge I, p. 243). This latter quotation proves that the Proverbs of Alfred were also known in the North of England.

## § 5. On the dialect and the date of the MSS.

The MSS. which have preserved the Proverbs up to our days are from the South of England. In TPS. 1899—1902, p. 464, Skeat considers the Trin. MS. to be an East Midland piece, though inclining to Southern; in PA. Introd. § 35, he is of opinion that the two MSS. are 'throughout in the Southern dialect'. Certainly the Trin. MS. presents several Midland peculiarities, but Skeat has not taken these into consideration in the grammatical details which he gives in PA. Introd. § 27.

It can especially be seen from the following characteristics that the MSS. belong to the Southern dialect:

O. E. *y*, *ȳ* are as a rule represented by *u* [*ū* *ȳ*]; in a few instances in J. by *i* (*y*), which, however, goes back to late O. E. *i*; once by *ī*; in T. *i* and *e* occur in some instances (cf. §§ 21, 23).

O. E. *æ* (Merc. Kent. *e*) appears generally as *a* [*a*, *ā*], sometimes as *e*; once as *ea* in J.

O. E. *a*, *o* before nasals are commonly represented by *o* [*a*<sup>o</sup>], but also by *a* (cf. p. XXIX, foot-note 1), thus pointing to the central part of the South (cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 93); before lengthening consonant groups: *o* [*ā*<sup>o</sup>].

The pres. indic. sing. has *-e*, *-est* (also *-ist* in T.), *-eþ* (in T. also *-ed*, *-et*, *-id*, *-it*); plur. *-eþ* in J., *-ed* once in T. (cf. below).

The pres. part. ends in *-inde* (*-ynde*), always in J., three times in T. (cf. below).

Other characteristics of the Southern dialect are in J.:

Infinitives in *-ie* (*-ye*), *-y* (in T. only four in *-ien*, *-iin*, *-zen*).

In the past part. *-n* is dropped in seven instances (retained in three).

The O. E. prefix *3e-* is retained as *i-* in the past part. as well as in many other instances.

O. E. initial *f* is in many cases represented by *v* [*v*].

The following peculiarities in T. point to the Midland dialect:

Pres. indic. plur. ends in *-en* five times (included *ben*, which occurs twice), in *-e* once (cf. above).

The pres. part. ends twice in *-ende* (cf. above).

The past part. has retained the suffix *-n*.

O. E. *3e-* is dropped in most instances.

Some individual words and phonological features also indicate Midland influence, viz. *fro*, *ic*, *oni* (cf. the Southern *ich* and *eni*); *3u*, *3ure*, *3ung*; *a* in *baldure*; *e* in *cherried*, *eldre*, *melten*, *erre*, *wërse*; *herde*, etc. (the corresponding words which are found in J. have *u* [*ü* *ā*]). Certainly this *e* might be due to influence from the South East dialect, or possibly originate in the so called 'Saxon Patois' (cf. Bülbring, Elem. § 179, anm. etc.), but from the fact that the Trin. MS. shows Midland influence in some other respects (the verb-endings), there is reason to assume the same influence also in this instance. Yet South East influence is probably to be traced in some other cases, viz. *e* in *helden* (cf. p. XXX, foot-note 1) and in *desi*, etc. (cf. p. XXXVIII, foot-note 6).

To judge from the few lines we possess of the Cotton MS. it also seems to be a Southern piece. *u* [*ü*] < O. E. *y* (*i*) in *lusten*, l. 28, *chureche*, l. 88,

*swuþe*, l. 8, bears on this supposition. *a* before nasals (eight instances) and *o* before lengthening consonant groups point to the West part of the South.

Concerning the question of the age of the Proverbs the opinions vary. According to ten Brink (*Gesch. der engl. Litt.* I, p. 189) and Wülker (*Gesch. der engl. Litt.* p. 79), the present collections have been composed in the twelfth century, though the MSS. are from the thirteenth century.

As to the Jes. MS., Morsbach is of another opinion than ten Brink and Wülker. He states (*Gr.* p. 10) that Jes. MS. 29 is written about the middle of the thirteenth century, but that the poems themselves are from the beginning, or the first half, of the same century. Morris, quoting an expression from one of the pieces in it, viz. 'Hwon holy chireche is vnder uote' (*Misc.* p. 89), fixes the date to 'soon after the year 1244 and before 1250' (cf. *Misc.* p. XI), and in *Spec.* I, p. 146, to 1246—1250. Skeat admits that the greater part of Jes. MS. 29 was written about 1250, but without any argument he asserts that 'it at once becomes plain that at least three of the poems which it contains are conspicuously of a still earlier date, viz. the *Bestiary*<sup>1</sup>, the *Proverbs of Alfred*, and the *Moral Ode*' (see *PA. Introd.* § 36). Skeat accordingly seems not to take into consideration, or not to know, that the *Proverbs of Alfred*, the *Moral Ode*, and the other poems in the Jes. MS. from leaf 217 seem to be in the same hand. A future inquiry into the language of these pieces will no doubt prove that they are from the same date, a date much later than that which Skeat has given them. This

---

<sup>1</sup>) This must be due to a slip. Morris prints the *Bestiary* as the first piece in *Misc.*, but it is taken from the Arundel MS. in the British Museum, not from the Jes. MS., in which it is not to be found.

opinion is also held by others. In the copy of Coxe's Catalogue in the Bodleian Library there is a note against the Jes. MS. in the present Librarian's hand, viz. 'Dr. R. Morris in the E. E. T. S. vol. 49 calls part of the MS. late 13th c., and I think he is right. E. W. B. N'. This statement is doubtful as far as Morris's opinion is concerned, but I suppose it refers to a passage concerning the age of the Owl and Nightingale at p. X in Misc.; it runs thus: 'The Cotton MS. is of the first half of the thirteenth century, while the Jesus MS. belongs to the latter part of the same period'. Though this expression is ambiguous, Morris no doubt means to say that the Jes. MS. belongs to the latter part of the first half of the thirteenth century (cf. above, p. XX). We have, however, access to more accurate particulars on Nicholson's opinion. In *Anglia XXX*, p. 222, Anna Paues writes about the age of Jes. MS. 29: 'It is, however, possible to give a more accurate date (than Morris's 'about 1246—50'), for which I am indebted to Mr. E. W. B. Nicholson, the Bodley Librarian. He writes concerning MS. J. (= Jes. MS. 29), 'From f. 217 to the end of the volume is apparently all in one hand, and was certainly written about the same time. It contains a history of Tobias which mentions the then Prior of St. Mary Kenilworth (Gwilleyme): this fixes the date of *composition* at 1276—9, and I believe that to be approximately the date of the writing'.

The passage in 'Ici comence de Tobye' runs as follows:

Le prior Gwilleyme me prie  
De la eglyse seynte Marie,  
De Kenylleworthe en Arderne<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup>) 'Arden' is an extensive tract of wooded country in Warwickshire; anciently a forest.

According to Dugdale's 'Monasticon Anglicanum' (A History of the Abbies and other Monasteries etc. in England and Wales. London 1830), this Gwilleyme must be William de Evesham, who was Prior in the Abbey of Kenilworth, in Warwickshire, 'from 31 March 4th Edward I. to (3 March) 7th Edward I.', that is to say, from 1276—79. No other Prior of Kenilworth, of the name of William (Gwilleyme), is known anywhere about the time this MS. was written.

The occurrence of a few old forms in the MS. need not be at variance with this date. They may either be borrowed from the original, or else the MS. may have been written in some remote district where old forms have been preserved longer than in other places (cf. Gropp, p. 7). As for the diphthongs *ea*, *eo*, see p. XXVIII, foot-note 2, and p. XXXII, foot-note 3.

The exact date of the Trin. MS. is not so easy to fix. Skeat holds that the curious way in which the scribe reproduced the O. E. characters, especially that for *w*, 'shows that it was written at a time when that character was still regarded as essential' (PA. Introd. § 36). At last, on account of the fact that the expression 'Englene durling' occurs a few times in Lazamon's Brut, and that this piece ends with the same words as are to be found in ll. 500—501 in the Trin. MS., he infers that 'we may date these Proverbs between A. D. 1205 and 1210'. This conclusion is certainly too hastily adopted. The use of O. E. characters need not point to an earlier date. The scribe's obvious unfamiliarity with them rather shows that the MS. was written at a time when they were falling into disuse (according to Skeat, Principles I, p. 303, the *wen*-letter went out of use about 1280; yet it occurs in still later MSS., thus, for inst., in Havelok, and in the newly discovered MS. of the Poema Morale; cf. Anglia XXX, p. 219). Skeat's com-

parison of *Lazamon's Brut* and our *Proverbs* does not furnish any evidence. Even if we suppose that some expressions in them have been borrowed from the *Brut*, why should they have been taken from the *original* of this work (written before 1206; cf. Luhmann, p. 74)? Why might they not as well have been taken from some copy? A comparison of our *Proverbs* and the oldest existing copy of the *Brut*, which, according to Luhmann (cf. above) has been made some decades after the original, according to Paul Lucht (*Lautlebre der älteren Lazamonhandschrift*, p. 102), 'at the beginning of the second quarter of the 13th century,' will certainly show that the *Brut* is the older. The following considerations will at the same time go to prove that the *Trin. MS.* belongs to the latter half of the thirteenth century. In *N. E. D.* it is dated 'about 1275', and I think that is right.

The representative of O. E. *æ* in T. is *a* (*e*), in *Lazamon* *a*, *e*, *æ*, *ea*; no diphthongic spelling occurs in T., it is common in *La3.*; O. E. *ā* is represented in T. by *o*, in *La3.* as a rule by *a* (cf. Luhmann, p. 103 ff). The frequent occurrence of *o* for *u* in T. will also speak in favour of my opinion. It is true that *o* for *u* occurs in earlier MSS., cf. e. g. Lewin, *Das mittlengl. Poema Morale* (the Lambeth and the Digby MSS.), p. 16, Krüger, *Sprache und Dialekt der mittlengl. Homilien* (from MS. B. 14. 52, *Trin. Coll.*, Cambridge), p. 17, Luhmann (*Lazamon*), p. 97, but its frequency in these pieces is not very great, compared with the *u*-forms (besides, cf. Morsbach, *Schriftspr.* p. 182, f.). On the other hand, *o* for *u* is not to be found in the 'Catherine-group' (cf. Stodte, § 7) in the Proclamation of 1258, etc. (cf. Napier, *A Middle Engl. Compassio Mariæ* in *E. E. T. S.* 103, p. 85). The spelling *ou* for *u*, which seems to have been

introduced later than *o* for *u* (cf. Napier, *ibid.*), does not occur in the Trin. MS.

Wanley in Hickes's *Thesaurus* II, p. 231, considers the Cotton MS. to be 'circa temp. Henrici II. aut Richardi I. conscriptum'. Skeat seems to share this opinion, but the date is certainly too early. A glance at the phonology and the inflection of words will convince us that it is written about the middle of the 13th century, i e. not much earlier than the Trin. MS.

### § 6. Manner of editing.

As the sections in the Trin. and Jes. MSS. do not follow in the same order and, as pointed out above, a rearrangement of them in one of the MSS. would spoil the real shape and view of it, I print them separately, placing the Trin. MS. first as being the longest and most important. To facilitate a comparison of the readings of the two MSS. in cases where the section numbers do not coincide, I have, in brackets after each such number, given that of the corresponding section in the other MS.

My plan has been to give the texts in as close accordance with the MSS. as possible. I have therefore amended only in such instances where mere scribal errors or displacement of letters occur, thus, for example, *p* for *z*, *z* for *w*, etc., since the word miswritten might, at a first glance at least, puzzle the reader. But I have kept *w* for *u*, which will hardly be misunderstood. According to the scribe's pronunciation of *and*, I have printed *ant* for *∩* in T.

The punctuation of the texts is my own. By using stops, semicolons, commas, and other punctuative marks I have endeavoured to make the contents

of the texts clearer. In this respect I have followed the English mode of punctuation only to a certain degree.

I have treated the phonology and the accidence of the Trin. and Jes. MSS. parallelly — the former MS. is dealt with in the left-hand column, the latter, in the right-hand — in order to make a survey easier. From reasons easily understood, I have in Phonology, Notes on inflection, and Glossary left the Cotton MS. out of consideration.

---





## The phonology of the Trinity and Jesus MSS.

### A. Short and long vowels in stressed syllables.

§ 7. W. T. a = O. E. a, æ.

#### T. MS.

1. a: *ac, catt; after, appel, at, faste, habbe, quad quoth, þas the, þat, war wary, was, wat what; gadeling* (cf. *heþeling* 4). O. F. origin<sup>1</sup>: *armes*.
2. Long vowel<sup>2</sup>: *dwailes, faren, glade, maken* (*makit*, etc.), *tales, wrake*. O. F.: *ascapen, ihasted, scarned, stable*.

#### J. MS.

1. a: *ac, kat; after, alurich, appel, at, habbe, hadde, hafst, hwat, war; gabbe*<sup>3</sup>. O. F. origin: *armes, bi-kache*.
2. Long vowel<sup>2</sup>: *dwailes, faren, makeþ, spareþ, tales*.

<sup>1</sup> Though I have started from the West Teutonic vowels, I give words of Latin, Old French, and Old Scandinavian origin under their respective M. E. sounds instead of treating them in a special chapter.

<sup>2</sup> *gabbe*, according to N. E. D., is of French origin; Kluge-Lutz think it is borrowed from Scandinavian; most probably it is a native word; see Björkman, *Scand. Loan-words*, p. 240, and Ekwall, *Shakspere's Vocabulary*, p. 25.

<sup>3</sup> The texts themselves afford no obvious evidence of the vowels being long or short in open syllables; it may, however, be assumed that they were lengthened at this time (see § 5). Concerning the Jes. MS., evidencing rhymes are to be found in the other MSS. of the same volume. As regards the quantity of *i* and *u* in open syllables, I refer to Morsbach, Heuser, Sweet as against Luick and Sarrazin.

Short or long<sup>1</sup>: *acreis*, *fa-*  
*der*, *sadilbowe*; *hawe* (*hauist*,  
etc.).

3. *a > e*<sup>2</sup>: *alfred helfred* (twice),  
*hausted heusted* (*newedest*)  
*hewede*.
4. *e[æ]*: *heþeling* (cf. *gadeling* 1),  
*þenne*, *þen wenne wen* when  
(cf. § 8, 1); *þen* the. O. Scand:  
*gres*.
5. O. E. *a*, *æ* + 3, see §§ 51, 53.

Short or long<sup>1</sup>: *acres*, *fader*,  
*sadelbowe*; *haue* (*hauist*,  
etc.).

3. *a > e*<sup>2</sup>: *Alured Ealured*  
(once), *þas þes* (once) the,  
*þat þet* (once).
4. *e [æ]*: *gled glad*, *glednesse*,  
*wes*; *eþeling*, *gedeling*;  
*hwenne*, *þenne*, *þene* the  
(cf. § 8, 1). O. Scand: *gres*.
5. Long vowel: *heusted*<sup>3</sup>, *queþ*<sup>4</sup>.  
O. Scand: *gledede* mirth.
6. O. E. *a*, *æ* + 3, see § 51.

§ 8. W. T. *a* = O. E. *a*, *o*; *ö*.

1. *a*: *mamelit* babbles, *samne*  
join; *bi-þan*, *wan* pale; *ban-*  
*ne*<sup>5</sup>, *þanne wanne* (cf. § 7, 4);  
*þanke*.
2. *o [a<sup>o</sup>]*: *from*; *on* grants, *on*<sup>6</sup>  
in; *onsuerren* answer; *þon-*  
*kes* thoughts.

1. *a*: *þan þane* than, *þan þane*  
the (cf. § 7, 4); *hwanne þanne*  
(cf. *ibid.*).

2. *o [a<sup>o</sup>]*: *from*, *bigon*, *on* grants,  
*on*<sup>6</sup> in; *sommen*; *wlonk*.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Kaluza, Gr. § 206, c, and Morsbach, Gr. § 64. — As regards the quantity of *a* and *e* in open syllables in the different forms of *hawen*, *haue*, I think it very likely that the vowel is long when the form ends a line. Cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 64, anm. 3, and Kock, Rule of St. Benet, § 17, 2.

<sup>2</sup> The occurrence of *a* and *e* in the words in 3. seems to indicate that the vowel-sound fluctuated between *a* and *e* [*æ* or *a<sup>æ</sup>*]. *ea* in *Ealured* cannot be produced under the influence of the following *l*, which is palatal. I think this spelling is due to a confusion of O. E. *æ*, M. E. *a*, as in early M. E.

<sup>3</sup> *e* in *heusted* is probably long, *heusted* standing at the end of a line (275). Cf. foot-note 1 above.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Bülbring, Geschichte des Ablauts (etc.), p. 53 f. (in Quellen u. Forsch. 63), and Morsbach, Gr. § 102, anm. 4.

<sup>5</sup> *banne*, curse < O. E. *bannan*, to summon. According to N. E. D., *banne*, in the sense 'curse, imprecate damnation upon', and in all other, may be from Scand. This assumption is rejected by Björkman, who is of opinion that the sense-development of the word may have taken place in the two languages independently of each other. See Scand. Loanw. p. 259.

<sup>6</sup> Also unstressed as in *o*, *a*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 3. <i>a &gt; o</i> : <i>can con, bigan gon, man mon</i> (in most instances) <i>monnes monne, wlanc wlanc, mani moni</i> <sup>1</sup> .<br>4. Long vowel [ā <sup>o</sup> ]: <i>honden, lond, stonden; heregong, long, strong; wone</i> . O.Scand.: <i>wronke</i> . — <i>a</i> in <i>ouergangin</i> . | 3. <i>a &gt; o</i> : <i>can con, fre-mannēs mon monnes monne, manyes mony</i> <sup>1</sup> .<br>4. Long vowel [ā <sup>o</sup> ]: <i>honde, lond; longes, strong; wone</i> . |
|---|---|

§ 9. W. T. *a* = O. E. *ea*, *ie*, (*i*, *y*); *e*, *ē*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>a</i> : <i>al, armþe, ard, arren, dar, fallit, narruliche, scal, þarf</i> .<br>2. Long vowel: <i>ale</i> (< O. E. <i>ealu</i> ), <i>bale</i> .<br>Short or long: <i>areþe, falewiþ, salit</i> <sup>2</sup> .<br>3. <i>e</i> : <i>cherried</i> <sup>4</sup> , <i>eldre</i> <sup>4</sup> , <i>melten</i> <sup>5</sup> . | 1. <i>a</i> : <i>al, schal, þarf</i> .<br>2. Long vowel: <i>ischapen, vale</i> <sup>2</sup> many.<br>Short or long: <i>balewe</i> ( <i>baleu-syþes</i> ) <sup>2</sup> .<br>3. <i>a &gt; e</i> : <i>arewe erewe</i> <sup>3</sup> . |
|---|---|

<sup>1</sup> *a* before a nasal sound occurs in T. about 30 times, *o* about 85 times; in J. *a* is to be found in this position 16 times, *o* about 75. Note the rhymes *mon*: *can*, *don*: *bigan*, *mon*: *don*, *ston*: *mon*, *bi-þan*: *vimmon* in T.; *ston*: *wismon* in J.

<sup>2</sup> *vale* goes back to O. E. *feala*, which seems to have been influenced by *feawa* (see Sievers, *AgS. Gr.* § 107, anm. 2), and just as *feawa* (*feāwa*) has given M. E. *fawe*, besides the common *fewe* (< *feāwa*), *vale* must have developed from *feāla*. Cf. *fele*, *feole* § 13, 4 J.

<sup>3</sup> The quantity of *a* in *areþe*, *arewe*, *falewiþ*, *salit*, *balewe* and *e* in *erewe* is doubtful. The insertion of the svarabhakti-vowel need, however, not point to vowel-lengthening. — *e* in *erewe* probably indicates that the quality of *a*, *e* in *arewe*, *erewe* was [æ]; yet it may be that *erewe* (in l. 235) has been influenced by *serewe* (in l. 234).

<sup>4</sup> *cherried* < O. E. *cerran*, *eldre* < O. E. *eldra*. Whether the O. E. *e* is Merc. Kent. or belongs to the 'Saxon Patois' (see Bülbring, *Elem.* § 175, anm. and § 179, anm. 1) is difficult to decide. I feel, however, more inclined to assume the former alternative. Cf. § 5.

<sup>5</sup> *melten* may correspond to O. E. (Merc. Kent.) *meltan*, *mæltan* < W. T. *maltian*. On the other hand, O. E. *meltan* may refer to W. T. *mettan*. Bülbring seems to waver between these alternatives; cf. his *Elem.* §§ 135, 175.

4. Long vowel: *elde*<sup>1</sup> (*helden* grow old), *helden*<sup>1</sup> hold (*uphelden*), *welden*<sup>1</sup>.  
 5. *i*: *mist*<sup>2</sup> mayst, *michte* and *mistin* (vb.), *miste* (sb.), *a-nicht*.  
 6. *o* [ɔ]: *woxen*<sup>3</sup>.

4. *e*: *wexynde*.

5. Long vowel: *elde*<sup>1</sup>, *welden*<sup>1</sup>.  
 — *ea* [ē] in *ealde* (twice).  
 6. *i*, *y*: *ildre*<sup>4</sup>, *mihte* myht.  
 7. *u* [ū]: *churreþ*<sup>5</sup>, *i-mulden*<sup>6</sup>.

§ 10. W. T. a = O. E. e; ē.

1. *e*: *best*, *beter* (*bett*), *bisette*, *telle*, *wreche-dome*; *benche*, *fen*, *men*, *þenchen*, *wrench*; *englene*<sup>7</sup>, *fremede*. O.Scand.: *kenne* know.  
 2. Long vowel: *ende*, *lengen* lengthen, *lengest*, *strenþe*; *heregong*, *weriin*<sup>8</sup>. Cf. O. F. *bikechen*.  
 3. *i*: *sigen* (*sige*)<sup>9</sup> say, *þinc*<sup>9</sup> think.  
 4. O. E. *e* + 3, see § 51, 3.

1. *e*: *best*, *betere*, *herivnge*, *segge*, *telle*, *þenchen*; *englene*<sup>7</sup>.

2. Long vowel: *ende*, *wende*; *lengust*; *werie*<sup>8</sup>, *isene*<sup>1</sup>.

3. O. E. *e* + 3, see § 51.

<sup>1</sup> *helden* (inf. and pp.) corresponds to O. E. *hēaldan*, *hēalden*. It rhymes once with *welden* and once with *welþe*, but I suppose the stressed vowel is long. Morsbach (Schriftspr. p. 154), however, points out that *e* in *helde* (in Chaucer) is sometimes short, thus being 'borrowed from the South of England where *ea* before *ld* was not lengthened'. But both Bülbring (Elem. § 285) and Kaluza (Gr. § 209) assume vowel-lengthening in this case. *e* in *helden* points to the South East dialect (see, however, Morsbach, *ibid.*). Cf. *holden* (§ 11, 1) < Merc. *hāldan*. — *elde* < O. E. *ēldo* (ā), *welden* < O. E. *zewēldan* (ā) (otherwise Kaluza, Gr. § 209, anm. 6); cf. p. XXIX, foot-note 4.

<sup>2</sup> *ai* in *maist*, which occurs in three instances, is due to the influence of the 1. and 3. pers. *mai*.

<sup>3</sup> *ildre* answers to O. E. (WS.) *ieldra* (cf. *eldre* in T.), *churreþ* to WS. *cierran* (cf. *cherried*, *ibid.*), and *i-mulden* to WS. *mieltan* < \**mealtian*, \**maltian* (cf. *melten*, *ibid.*).

<sup>4</sup> *woxen* < O. E. *weaxen* owes its *o* to the influence of the preceding *w*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 57, a.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *ibid.* § 64, anm. 4.

<sup>7</sup> *isene* < O. E. *ȝesene* < \**sahnia*. Cf. Sievers, Ags. Gr. § 222, 2.

<sup>8</sup> *i* in *sigen* is produced under the influence of the following palatal; see Morsbach, Gr. § 109. *i* in *þinc* may be due to *þinchen* < O. E. *þyncean*.

## § 11. W. T. a, ā = O. E. ā (ēa), ē.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1. o [āo]: <i>bold, cold, holden</i><sup>1</sup> (three times), <i>awold</i>; <i>oure-god</i><sup>2</sup>. O. Scand.: <i>fro, scold</i><sup>3</sup>. — a in <i>baldure</i>.</p> <p>2. o [ō]: <i>hwo (wo), swo (so); oþer; bicomē, done, sone soon</i>.</p> <p>3. o [ø]: <i>þochte</i>.</p> <p>4. a [ā]: <i>baren</i><sup>4</sup> child, <i>hwar</i> where (cf. § 12, 1).</p> <p>5. Short vowel: O. Scand.: <i>lal</i><sup>5</sup> let.</p> | <p>1. o [āo]: <i>cold, holde</i><sup>1</sup>; <i>ouer-goþ (ago)</i><sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>2. o [ō]: <i>swo (so); oþer; by-come, fone, sone</i>.</p> <p>3. Short vowel: [oɹ] <i>brouhte</i>, cf. § 49, 2.</p> <p>4. e [ē]: <i>bern</i><sup>4</sup> child.</p> <p>5. a [ā]: <i>þar</i> there.</p> |
|---|---|

## § 12. W. T. æ = O. E. æ, ē.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. e [ē]: <i>dede</i> deed, <i>dredin</i> dread, <i>euen</i> evening, <i>her</i> hair, <i>leten</i> let (<i>let</i>; cf. § 11, 5), <i>medis</i> meadows, <i>red</i> advice (<i>of-reden</i>), <i>sclepen</i>, <i>sedis</i> seed, <i>sele</i> happiness (<i>seli</i>), <i>setin</i> sat, <i>æze</i> saw, <i>spechen</i> speeches, <i>stretes</i> streets, <i>þer</i> <i>wer</i> where (cf. § 11, 4), <i>were</i> (<i>werin</i>) were; <i>quemen</i> please, <i>wenen</i> expect. O. Scand.: <i>sete</i> seat. — <i>nei</i>, see § 48, 2.</p> <p>2. Short vowel: <i>aferd</i><sup>6</sup> afraid, <i>selþe</i>, and probably in <i>nexte</i>.</p> | <p>1. e [ē]: <i>adrede</i> dread, <i>arede</i> take counsel, <i>dede</i>, <i>leten</i> let, <i>medes</i>, <i>red</i> advice, <i>sedes</i>, <i>sely</i> happy, <i>sete</i> sat, <i>speche</i>, <i>teleþ</i> blames, <i>were</i>; <i>iqueme</i> please (<i>vnyqueme</i>), <i>wene</i> expectation (<i>wenen</i>).</p> |
|--|---|

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *helden*, § 9, 4, and foot-note 1 (p. XXX).<sup>2</sup> See Sievers, *Ags. Gr.* § 57, anm. 1. Cf. Kluge-Lutz.<sup>3</sup> As regards the Scand. origin of *scold*, I refer to Ekwall, *Shakspeare's Voc.* p. 87, foot-note 2.<sup>4</sup> *baren* (for *barn*) and *bern* (< O. E. *béarn*) are probably both native, according to N. E. D., Southern forms; cf. *barn* in an early-Kentish deed, *Búlbring*, *Elem.* § 132, c. Björkman (*Scand. Loanw.* p. 230) thinks it likely that M. E. *barn* was mixed with the Scand. word, Murray (N. E. D.), only as far as concerns the Northern *barn*.<sup>5</sup> See Björkman, *Scand. Loanw.* p. 91. Cf. *let*, § 12, 1.<sup>6</sup> e in *aferd* is shortened going back to an O. E. syn-copated form of *afered*. Its rhymeword is *werd*. Cf. Morsbach, *Gr.* § 74, 5 a.

§ 13. W. T. *e* = O. E. *e* (ē), *eo* (ō, u), *eo*, *ie* (i, y).

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1. <i>e</i>: <i>help</i>, <i>hweder</i><sup>1</sup>, <i>selliche</i>, <i>selue</i> self, <i>tuenti</i>, <i>welpe</i>, <i>werld</i> (cf. 4.); <i>berke</i> bark, <i>herte</i>, <i>huntseuinti</i>, <i>smerten</i>, <i>werc</i>, <i>werd</i> troop, <i>werwe</i> steed; <i>up-breidin</i>, see § 51, 3. Lat.: cleric. O. F.: <i>amendit</i>, <i>letteris</i>.<br/>Short or long: <i>wel</i><sup>2</sup>, <i>3ef</i>.</p> <p>2. Long vowel [ē]: <i>brekit</i>, <i>fe</i> property, <i>fele</i> many, <i>forhele</i>, <i>quene</i><sup>4</sup> woman, <i>stelin</i>, <i>wele</i> wealth, <i>forzeten</i><sup>5</sup>; <i>felde</i>, <i>selde</i> seldom.</p> | <p>1. <i>e</i>: <i>huntseuenti</i>, <i>werk</i>; <i>vp-breyde</i>, see § 51.<br/>Long or short: <i>wel</i><sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>2. <i>eo</i> [æ]<sup>3</sup>: <i>heorte</i>, <i>seolf</i>, <i>smeorte</i>.</p> <p>3. Long vowel [ē]: <i>berep</i>, <i>brekep</i>, <i>quele</i> die, <i>quene</i><sup>4</sup>, <i>for yetep</i><sup>5</sup>, <i>yene</i><sup>5</sup>; <i>selde</i>, <i>velde</i> field.</p> <p>4. <i>e</i> &gt; <i>eo</i> (ā)<sup>3</sup>: <i>fele</i> (twice) <i>feole</i> (twice) many (cf. § 9, 2).</p> <p>5. <i>eo</i> [ā]: <i>weole</i> wealth (5 times); <i>leorny</i> (<i>leornep</i>, <i>leorne</i>), <i>steorne</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

<sup>1</sup> *e* in *hweder* implies O. E. *e*, not *æ* in *hwæper*. Cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 96, anm. 2, 1, and Kaluza, Gr. § 208, anm. 10.

<sup>2</sup> *e* is long in *hw* when standing in stressed position.

<sup>3</sup> According to Bülbring (Bonner Beitr. XV, p. 101 ff.), the O. E. *æ*-sound, represented by *eo*, is to be found even in M. E. thirteenth century pieces. This statement seems to be confirmed by the Jes. MS. The instances in which Bülbring considers the above mentioned sound to occur exhibit *eo* as a rule in J. and *e* only exceptionally (never *oe*). Cf. § 15, 4, § 17, 2, § 27, 2, § 29, 1, § 30, 2, § 31, 1, § 32, 1. On the contrary, this *eo* is not to be found as the representative of WS. *æ* (cf. 7, 4), O. E. shortened *ā* < W. T. *ai* (cf. § 26; see Bülbring, *ibid.* p. 104), *e* < *a* (§ 10; cf. Bülbring, *ibid.* p. 108), *ē* < *ā* < *ō* (cf. § 19 and Bülbring, *ibid.* p. 123), etc. The exceptions (*e*) are either due to special causes, for example *werk*, or a sign of a beginning fluctuation between [æ] and [ē]. On account of what is said above, I assume the quality of *eo* to be [æ, ā].

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *quean* in Ekwall's Shakspeare's Voc. p. 52.

<sup>5</sup> *forzeten*, *for yetep*, *ziuen* (cf. 3), and *yene* are native word, as appears from the spelling with *z* and *y*. As regards the vowels, it is uncertain whether they have been influenced by the corresponding Scand. words or not. *e* in *forzeten*, *for yetep* may be due to Scand. *g(i)æta* (> \**geta*), unless it can be explained as being a continuation of an original *e* which, in O. E. times, was retained in 'Saxon Patois' (cf. Bülbring, Elem. § 151, anm.). This latter suggestion bears especially upon *for yetep*. *i* in *ziuen* either answers to O. E. *ziefan* (*zifan*, *zyfan*), or it is due to Scand. *give*. Cf. Björkman, Scand. Loanw. p. 154 ff. and also Ekwall, Shakspeare's Voc. p. 78.

Long or short: *cherril* churl,  
*erl* earl, *erþe*<sup>1</sup> (MS. *rerþe*).

Long or short: *cheorl*, *eorl*,  
*eorþe*<sup>1</sup>.

3. *i*: *brit* bright, *cnith* knight,  
*riht* right, *sixst* seest; *ziuen*<sup>2</sup>  
(cf. *3ef* 1).

6. *i*, *y*: *riht*; *bryht*, *knyht*.

4. *o*: *worolde* (cf. 1).

7. *o*: *world*.

5. *o* *u* [*uo*], *w* [*wu*]: *worþe*  
*wurþen* *wrþe*<sup>3</sup> become, *word*  
*worth*, *unwurþ* *unword*  
*worthless*, *wrsipe* worship,  
*wrþere*, *wrþin* honour.

8. *u*, *w*<sup>4</sup>: *iwurþe*, *wurþ* worth,  
*ny-wrþe*, *wrþie* honour,  
*wrþsipes*.

9. *u* [*ū*]: *furþ*<sup>4</sup> life, *ifurn*, *salue*<sup>4</sup>.

§ 14. W. T. *e*, *ē* = O. E. *e*.

1. *e* [*ē*]: *he*, *me*, *þe*, *we*, *3e*;  
*her* here.

1. *e* [*ē*]: *he*, *me*, *þe*, *we*, *ye*;  
*her* here.

§ 15. W. T. (e) *i* = O. E. *i*, *io* (eo); *e*; *u*.

1. *i* (*y*): *nim* *binimit*; *bicche*,  
*bidde*, *fikol*, *frit* peace, *him*,  
*his*, *hit*, *listis*, *sittin* (*site*),  
*swich*, *swinkin*, *þis*, *widewis*  
(MS. *wuidewis*<sup>5</sup>), *widt* man,  
*wille*, *winnen*, etc. O. Scand.:  
*ille*, *witerliche*, *gryt* truce.  
Latin: *biscopis*, *siker*.

1. *i*, *y*: *hwider*, *sitte*, *swikelne*,  
*swinkeþ*, *wille*; *mixe*; *chy-*  
*reche*, *fryþ*, *swych*, *swynke*,  
*wyllen*, *wyþ*, etc. O. Scand.:  
*gryþ*. Latin: *sikerliche*,  
*syker*.

2. *i* [*ī*]: O. F.: *companie*, *gentile*,  
*genteleri*, *gile*, *mulleptien*.

2. *y* [*ī*]: O. F.: *gyle*.

<sup>1</sup> The quantity of *e* in *erl* and *erþe* (likewise *eo* in the corresponding words and *cheorl* in J.) is doubtful. Bülbring and Morsbach (Gr. § 55; cf., however, § 58) assume vowel-lengthening before *rl* and *rþ*, but Kaluza (Gr. § 214 a) gives the vowel in these words as short. According to Bülbring (Elem. § 285) this vowel-lengthening took place in O. E. times (about 800); the vowel in the above words is long in MnE. I therefore think myself justified in concluding that *e*, *eo* [æ] are long. But on the other hand, *e* in *cherril* seems to be short, or does the double consonant only indicate a strongly rolled *r*? Cf. p. XLVII, foot-note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See p. XXXII, foot-note 5.

<sup>3</sup> The quality of *u* in 8 in J. is probably also [*uo*], that of *w* [*wu*]; cf., however, the various correspondent forms in O. E. (Bülbring, Elem. §§ 268, 280). As regards *w* for *wu*, see foot-note 6, p. XXXIV.

<sup>4</sup> *furþ* < O. E. (*fyriþ*) *fiorþ*, *salue* < O. E. *sylf* (cf. 2).

<sup>5</sup> *widewis* may be due to a confusion of *wuduwe* and *widewe*. Otherwise Skeat, PA. Introd. § 9, 5.



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 3. <i>e</i> [i <sup>e</sup> ]: <i>ef</i> if, <i>hem</i> them, <i>senden</i> are, <i>sete</i> sit, <i>welle</i> (wele <sup>1</sup> ) will.<br>4. <i>e</i> [ɛ]: <i>henne</i> hence; <i>erre</i> , <i>werse</i> <sup>2</sup> worse.<br>5. Long vowel: <i>herde</i> <sup>3</sup> , <i>leme</i> <sup>4</sup> branch.<br>6. <i>o</i> <sup>5</sup> : <i>wole</i> will; <i>wode</i> wood.<br>7. <i>w</i> [wū] <sup>6</sup> : <i>wld</i> wilt. | 3. <i>e</i> : <i>nele</i> <sup>1</sup> will not.<br>4. <i>eo</i> [œ]: <i>heom</i> , <i>heonne</i> , <i>seoluer</i> <sup>2</sup> .<br>5. <i>u</i> : <i>wude</i> .<br>6. <i>u</i> , <i>v</i> [ū]: <i>wule</i> , <i>nule</i> , <i>vrre</i> <sup>3</sup> .<br>7. Long vowel: <i>hurde</i> <sup>4</sup> . |
|---|--|

<sup>1</sup> The quality of *e* in *wele* and *nele* is probably [e]; cf. Morsbach, *Schriftspr.* p. 64. The quality of *e* in the other words in 3 may be [i<sup>e</sup>]. *e* in *sete*, however, is perhaps due to confusion with *setten*; cf. Engl. Stud. II, p. 356. *e* in *ef* no doubt indicates that the quality of *i* in *3if* was not quite pure (cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 114), or should *ef* be the Scand. word (cf. King Horn, l. 537, Spec. I, Gloss.)? In the Catherine-group, *3ef* (for *3if*) occurs in all instances; Stodte (§ 5 d, anm. 2) considers this *3ef* to be connected with O. Fries. *jef*. This assumption seems to me hardly probable.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. p. XXXII, foot-note 3, and Bülbring, *Bonner Beitr.* XV, p. 121.

<sup>3</sup> *erre*, *werse*, *herde* are Merc. Kent. forms; cf., however, *e* in these words in 'Saxon Patois', Bülbring, *Elem.* § 186, anm. Cf. also *hurde* < WS. *hīerde*, and *vrre* < WS. *ierre* in J.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. note on l. 335 in T.

<sup>5</sup> The quality of *o* in *wole* is [u<sup>o</sup>]; that of *o* in *wode* may be [ō]; cf. Morsbach, *Schriftspr.* p. 65.

<sup>6</sup> Skeat says that the Normans disliked *wu* at the beginning of a word (see TPS. 95—98, p. 407; cf. *ibid.* 1899—1902, p. 452). It should, however, be observed that the omission of *u* after *w* occurs only seven times in T. (cf. § 13, 5; in four instances the French *w* is employed), whereas *wu* is used correctly seventeen times. Consequently, this fact does not speak in favour of Skeat's statement. Nor does the occurrence of *w* for *wu* in J., which, as said before, shows a very slight Norman-French influence (cf. § 5 and § 13, 8). Morris is of opinion that this spelling is intentional and that it has reference to a careless pronunciation of *wu* as *u* (cf. Spec. I, p. 288, note on l. 12; cf. also Skeat TPS. 95—98, p. 407). This opinion seems really to be supported by *w* being sometimes used as a vowel-sign (cf. *hw* in J., § 13, 2). But *w* is not used only for [wu], but also for [wū] as, I suppose, in *wld*, though the usual representatives of O. E. *willan* in the pres. tense in T. are *wille*, *welle*, *wole*. Cf. such instances of *w* for [wū] as *wlle*, *wlt*, and *swlc* (*swlche*), *swpe* in *Lazamon* (see Luhmann, p. 29 f.). These spellings, particularly *swlc* and *swpe*, must in my opinion prove that *w* was used either to indicate a vowel-sound or that it was merely a kind of abbreviation for *wu*. But in the former case *w* would have a double value, viz. [u] and [ū]. I therefore feel more inclined to adopt the latter alternative.

§ 16. W. T. *i*, *ī* = O. E. *ī* (*i*, *ēo*).

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. <i>i</i> [<i>ī</i>]: <i>child</i>, <i>milde</i>, <i>finden</i>, <i>bihinden</i>; <i>bi</i>, <i>abidest</i>, <i>bilif</i><sup>1</sup>, <i>bisiden</i>, <i>bitit</i>, <i>blīpe</i>, <i>crist</i>, <i>dige</i> (rhyming with <i>witerliche</i>), <i>driuen</i>, <i>iliche</i>, <i>min</i>, <i>swīpe</i>, <i>tidinges</i>, <i>þin</i>, <i>wif</i>, <i>wis</i>, etc. — <i>ii</i> in <i>þiin</i> (once).<br/>Long or short<sup>2</sup>: <i>bringen</i>, <i>þing</i>, <i>blitnesse</i>, <i>wisliche</i>; <i>riche</i><sup>3</sup>.</p> <p>2. Short vowel: <i>bismare</i><sup>1</sup>, <i>blisse</i> (&lt; O. E. <i>blīps</i> &gt; <i>bliss</i>), <i>wimmon</i>, <i>wisdom</i><sup>4</sup>, <i>wissin</i>.</p> | <p>1. <i>i</i>, <i>y</i> [<i>ī</i>]: <i>child</i>, <i>milde</i>, <i>byhinde</i>; <i>bi-hynde</i>, <i>a-vynde</i>; <i>bi</i>, <i>abidest</i>, <i>chid</i>, <i>gripen</i>, <i>idelscipe</i>, <i>lif</i>, <i>wif</i>, <i>wis</i>; <i>bg</i>, <i>blyþe</i>, <i>dryuen</i>, <i>ilyche</i>, <i>lykyen</i>, <i>myn</i>, <i>ryd</i>, <i>tyme</i>, <i>þyn</i>, <i>wyue</i>, <i>wyse way</i>, <i>wyse wise</i>, etc. O. Scand.: <i>tyþinges</i>.<br/>Long or short<sup>2</sup>: <i>singeþ</i>, <i>bryngeþ</i>; <i>riche</i>, <i>ryche</i><sup>3</sup>.</p> <p>2. Short vowel: <i>lihthe</i> easily, <i>arixlye</i>, <i>wisdom</i><sup>4</sup>, <i>wymmon</i>, <i>wyssye</i>.</p> |
|--|--|

§ 17. W. T. *o* = O. E. *o* (*eo*).

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. <i>o</i>: <i>bold bolt</i>, <i>cocker</i>, <i>cot-lif</i>, <i>folck</i>, <i>for</i>, <i>god God</i>, <i>horse</i>, <i>lowien</i><sup>5</sup>, <i>morȝe-sclep</i>, <i>often</i>, <i>soreȝe sorwe</i> sorrow; <i>scolde</i><sup>6</sup> should, <i>wolde</i><sup>6</sup> would. O. Scand.: <i>coste</i><sup>7</sup> manners.</p> | <p>1. <i>o</i>: <i>boll</i>, <i>cot-lyf</i>, <i>folkes</i>, <i>for</i>, <i>god God</i>, <i>horse</i>; <i>scholde</i><sup>6</sup>, <i>wolde</i><sup>6</sup>; <i>ouer</i>.<br/>Long or short vowel: <i>forþ</i>.</p> |
|--|--|

<sup>1</sup> *bilif* < O. E. *bīzleofa* (-*lif*), O. H. G. *pīlibi*, is stressed on the first syllable. The same is the case with *bismare* < W. T., O. E. *bīsmere* (*bīsmere*), a compound of *by* and *smere*, which latter word corresponds to M. H. G. *smier*, 'a smile', *smieren*, 'to smile' (Schmeller); cf. O. H. G. *bīsmere*, 'ridicule'. (N. E. D.)

<sup>2</sup> The quantity of *i* (*y*) before *ng* is doubtful; cf. Morsbach, § 57, d and § 58. Note *þinke*: *sinken* and *þinke*: *minde* in T. As regards *blitnesse*, *wisliche*, Morsbach assumes a long vowel in most cases (cf. Schriftspr. p. 21 and Gr. p. 72, footnote).

<sup>3</sup> Kluge-Lutz, Kaluza, and others consider *riche* to be from O. F. *riche*, Skeat, from O. E. *rice*. Ekwall thinks there is no reason to look upon it as a loan-word (Shakespeare's Voc. p. 53). It may, however, be that *ī* in O. E. *rice* has been shortened by the influence of the O. F. *riche*. — *i* (*y*) in *riche* (*ryche*) seems here to be long. Cf. § 64, 10.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Kaluza, Gr. § 220 b. Orrm has *wissdom*.

<sup>5</sup> *lowien* corresponds to O. E. *lofian*, praise, or to *lustian*, love. Cf. in the latter case § 20, 1.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Morsbach, Schriftspr. p. 20.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. Björkman (Scand. Loanw. p. 247), who considers the word to be 'possibly borrowed from Scandinavian'.

O. F.: *coueren*, *orgul*, *pouere*.

Short or long vowel<sup>1</sup>: *folewid*, *moreuin*, *soreze*.

2. *e*: *seruze*<sup>2</sup> sorrow (once).

3. *o* [̄*o*]: *iboren*, *biforen*, *biloken*, *forloren*, *iscoten*<sup>3</sup>; *bitozen*; *dote*<sup>4</sup> dotard.

2. *e* > *eo*(*æ*): *serewe* (once) *seorewe*<sup>5</sup> (twice).

3. *o* [̄*o*]: *vn-bore*, *by-fore*, *ischote*; *idrowe*, *bitowe*, cf. § 53; *dote*<sup>4</sup>.

§ 18. W. T. *o*, *o* = O. E. *ō*; *ū*.

1. *o* [̄*o*]: *bord*, *word*, *gold*; *blod*, *dom*, *don* (*do*, *doþ*; cf. § 19, 1), *se-flod*, *foster*<sup>6</sup>, *frouere*<sup>6</sup>, *god* *good*, *hokede*,

1. *o* [̄*o*]: *borde*, *word*, *gold*; *boke*, *dom*, *do*, *frouer*, *god* *good*, *bihoue*, *hokede*, *lokke*, etc.; *floweþ*, *inowe*, cf. § 53.

<sup>1</sup> Though *o* in the following three words is doubtful as regards the quantity, I feel inclined to look upon it as short: cf. *areze*, etc. § 9, 2.

<sup>2</sup> *e* in *seruze*, *serewe*, and *eo* in *seorewe*, are due to the influence of the verb *serwen* (*seorwen*), which goes back to an O. E. \**serzean* (i-umlaut of *sorþian*); cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 120, anm. 1, and Stodte § 6, 2. Moreover, as regards *serewe*, *seorewe*, cf. p. XXXII, foot-note 3. Note (the rhyme?) *seorewe*: *arewe*.

The form *seruze* for the usual *soreze* (*sorwe*) in T. is peculiar. The end-word in the preceding line (437) being *folewid*, we should have expected the assonance *folewid*: *soreze*, all the more as section 25 has rhymes and assonances almost throughout.

<sup>3</sup> Owing to *n* in the following syllable, *o* in *iboren*, *biforen*, etc. should be short according to Kaluza (Gr. § 222, c), but to judge from the assonances *iscoten*: *dote* (cf. *ischote*: *dote* in J.) and *forloren*: *boþen*, it seems to be long; cf. also Morsbach, Gr. § 119.

<sup>4</sup> *dote*, not found in O. E., is from the M. E. verb *dote*, which corresponds to M. Du. *doten*, 'to be silly, crazy' (N. E. D., Kluge-Lutz). On account of the parallelism of sense between the O. F. *redoter*, 'to rave, dote', and the Engl. verb *dote*, Murray suggests the possibility of a Norman-French \**doter* as the origin of the Engl. verb. This seems to me more likely than to assume Continental loan at so early a date; in this regard, cf. Ekwall, Shakspeare's Voc. p. 94 f.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 62.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. M. E. *frō*, 'comfort, relief', O. W. Scand. *frō*, which means the same (Björkman, Scand. Loanw. p. 240).

*hoker, horeling, biouit, inoch, lokin, mod mood, moder, mot, rowen, wod; to; O. Scand.: plouis*<sup>1</sup> (cf. § 53, 2). — *oe* in *goed* good (twice). — *oo* in *booc-lerid* (twice).

Long or short: *godnesse*.

2. *u* [ū]: *whu* (*wu*) how.

O. Scand.: *plouh*<sup>1</sup>, cf. § 49, 2. — *eo* in *reowe*<sup>2</sup> row.

Long or short: *godliche*.

2. *u, w* [ū]: *hu* (once) *hw*<sup>3</sup> (thrice) how.

§ 19. W. T. *o* = O. E. (*æ*) *æ*.

1. *e* [ē]: *demen, deþ* does (cf. § 18, 1), *fele* feel, *fer* companion, *grene, metes* (MS. *mestes*), *weped*; — *ei* in *deit*<sup>4</sup> (twice) does.

Long or short: *kenliche*.

1. *e* [ē]: *demen, deþ, iwere* companion, *wepen*.

Long or short: *kenliche, wenliche*.

§ 20. W. T. *u* (*o*) = O. E. *u* (*eo*), *ū*.

1. *u* [u<sup>o</sup>]: *unc, cunne* can, *dure* door, *duzede, ful, lufsum, lustlike, for-swunken, þurch*,

1. *u, v* [u<sup>o</sup>]: *buen* above, *hunte-seuenti, luuyen, þus, wune; þvrh, vnder, vppen; hunger*,

<sup>1</sup> *plouh* (*plouis*), in the sense 'a plough', is probably due to Scand. influence; O. E. *plōz* meant 'a measure of land'. Its Scand. origin in this respect is, however, doubted by Björkman (Scand. Loanw. p. 251), who seems to be inclined to look upon it as a native word; likewise Skeat and Kluge-Lutz. But Ekwall (Shakspere's Voc. p. 86) points out that the word in the sense 'a plough' does not occur until Orrm, and that there is accordingly reason for considering it a Scand. loan-word. Cf. also Köppel, Herrigs Arch. 104, p. 37, and Jespersen, Nordisk Tidskrift 1902, p. 508. — As regards the quality of *o* in *floweþ*, *inowe, plouh*, cf. Kaluza, Gr. § 223.

<sup>2</sup> *eo* in *reowe* (for *rowe*) is peculiar; it may be due to a confusion either with the past tense *reow* or with the verb *reowe*, 'to rue' (cf. § 30, 2). The quality of *eo* is proved to be [ō] by the assonance *floweþ*.

<sup>3</sup> The same use of *w* as a symbol for a vowel-sound occurs, for instance, in Emare; e. g. *jwell, true*; see Gough, Emare, p. 2.

<sup>4</sup> *ei* in *deit* is no doubt only an indication of a long close *e*-sound.

*þus, ʒueþe* youth; *tunke*<sup>1</sup>,  
*ʒung, us*<sup>1</sup>.

*u* (*v*), *o*<sup>2</sup>: *cumid* (once) *comid*  
*comit* (three times), *drun-*  
*ken y-dronken, scullensollen,*  
*sone son* (9 times) and *sune*  
(once), *under* (*vnder*) *onder*.  
-- *o*: *moch*<sup>3</sup>, *wonin* (*wonit*);  
*loue*<sup>4</sup>.

2. Probably long vowel: *fun-*  
*den go, stunde stondes*<sup>5</sup>;  
*mowe muʒe*, see § 53.

*tunge, us*<sup>1</sup>. — *o*: *vordrye*<sup>2</sup>,  
*yong*. — *youthþe*, see § 49,2,  
*doweþes*, see § 53.

2. *u* [*ū*]: *stunde*.

§ 21. W. T. *u* = O. E. *y*.

1. *u* [*ūi*]<sup>6</sup>: *burie bury*<sup>7</sup>, *cunne*  
kind, *huuele* evil, *lustin*,

1. *u, v* [*ū*]<sup>6</sup>: *ibureþ, cunne*  
kind, *custe, muchele, vuel*;

<sup>1</sup> *u* in *hunger, tunge* (*tunke*), *ʒung* is probably short; cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 125, a. The same is the case with *u* in *us* owing to its unstressed position. Orrm has *uss*.

<sup>2</sup> As regards the words in which *o* interchanges with *u*, as well as *loue* and *wonin*, *o* is due to Norman-French influence. As is shown, this use of *o* occurs particularly before *m* and *n*. Cf. *u* in the corresponding words in J.

<sup>3</sup> *o* in *moch* infers an O. E. \**mucel*. Cf. *muchil*, § 21, 1. *o* in *vordrye*, which corresponds to O. E. *fȳrdrian*, depends on the influence of *furþer* < O. E. *fūrðor*.

<sup>4</sup> *o* in *loue* may be long [*ō*]. The assonance is *louerd*. Cf. Notes T. I. 493.

<sup>5</sup> The quantity of the stressed vowel in *stunde, stondes* (and perhaps in *funden*) is doubtful. *o* in *stondes* points to vowel-shortening.

<sup>6</sup> The value of *u* (*v*) < O. E. *y* in J. is no doubt [*ū*]. In T. it may be that of [*ūi*]. The various representatives of O. E. *y* — note: *huuele, iuel, yuele* — point to this conclusion. The quality of *e* in *desi*, etc. (see no. 4, p. XXXIX) is doubtful. I suppose, however, that this *e* is due to South East influence. Yet *e* in *werchin* might be owing to the following *r* or to the influence of the subst. *werk*. *e* in *tresten* is possibly lengthened, the assonance being *deʒh*. Cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 59, anm. 1, and § 62.

<sup>7</sup> *bury* < O. E. *byriʒ* still occurs in MnE. as the second member of place-names, e. g. *Canterbury*. As such, *byriʒ* was used in O. E. times as nom. sg.; cf. *Cantwara byriʒ forbarn* (see Bosw.-Toller and Köppel, Herrigs Arch. 104, p. 49). As regards *burie*, it may answer to O. E. *burʒe* (cf. note

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>muchil</i> <sup>1</sup> (<i>mukil</i>), <i>murþe</i><br/> <i>mirth</i>, <i>wunne</i> joy; <i>wurchen</i>,<br/> <i>wurmes</i>, <i>wurt</i> <sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>2. <i>i, y</i>: <i>filsten</i> help, <i>iuel</i>, <i>of-<br/> pinket</i>; <i>dristin</i> Lord, king;<br/> <i>yuel</i> (thrice).</p> <p>3. Long vowel: <i>minde</i>.</p> <p>4. <i>e</i>: <i>desi</i> foolish (<i>desiet</i>, <i>desi-<br/> ende</i>), <i>werchin</i> (thrice). O.<br/> Scand.: <i>tresten</i>.</p> | <p><i>wurcheþ</i> <sup>3</sup>. — <i>w</i>: <i>iwrche</i>,<br/> <i>wrt</i> <sup>3</sup> wort.</p> <p>2. <i>i, y</i>: <i>drihten</i> (once), <i>dryhten</i> <sup>3</sup><br/> (twice), king, <i>kyng</i> <sup>3</sup> (once).</p> |
|--|--|

§ 22. W. T. *ū* (u) = O. E. *ū*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. <i>u</i> [<i>ū</i>]: <i>buch</i> bow, <i>bure</i>, <i>cuþe</i><br/> knewest (<i>cuþ</i>), <i>fule</i>, <i>lude</i> loud,<br/> <i>biluken</i>, <i>mused</i>, <i>muþe</i>, <i>nu</i>,<br/> <i>suket</i>, <i>suþh</i>, <i>þu</i>, <i>ure</i>, <i>ut</i> <i>ute</i>.<br/> O. F.: <i>prude</i> <sup>4</sup>.</p> | <p>1. <i>u, v</i> [<i>ū</i>]: <i>bure</i>, <i>buwe</i> bow,<br/> <i>for-cuþ</i>, <i>lude</i>, <i>biluken</i>, <i>muþ</i>,<br/> <i>nu</i>, <i>þu</i>, <i>vre</i> our, <i>wyþute</i>.<br/> O. F.: <i>prute</i> <sup>4</sup>.</p> |
|---|--|

§ 23. W. T. *ū* (u) = O. E. *y*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. <i>u</i> [<i>ūi</i>] <sup>5</sup>: <i>bi-fulit</i>, <i>luden</i> sounds</p> | <p>1. <i>u</i> [<i>ū</i>]: <i>cuþe</i> make known,</p> |
|---|--|

on ll. 267—269 in T.) or rather to *byriz*. This latter supposition seems to me the more likely because O. E. *burh* was represented in the South of England by *biriþ*, *birie* (in *Cadebirie*, MnE. *Cadbury*), and *berie* (see Stölze, Ortsnamen im Domesday Book, § 13, anm. 2, and § 15).

<sup>1</sup> *muchil* (and the rare *mukil*) in T. and *mucheles* in J. correspond to O. E. *mycel* (< \**mukilo*); cf. *moch*, § 20, 1.

<sup>2</sup> The value of *u* in *wurchen*, *wurmes*, *wurt*, and of *w* in *iwrche*, *wrt*, cannot be determined with certainty. As is known, the O. E. combination *wyr* became *wurin* late WS. (Bülbring, Elem. § 280). The quality of *u* in these words may therefore as well be [*uo*], that of *w* [*wuo*]. Cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 133, 2, anm. 2. Note, however, the rhyme *chyreche*: *wurche* in J.

<sup>3</sup> *y* in *dryhten* and *kyng* may seem peculiar, these words being otherwise written with *i* (according to Kaluza, Gr. § 226, anm. 1, and Morsbach, Gr. § 133, 2, anm. 2 and 4). Cf., however, *dryhten* and *kyng* in Spec. I, Glossary, Morsbach, Schriftspr. p. 41, and *kenge* in Laȝamon (see Luhmann, p. 101).

<sup>4</sup> *prude* < O. E. *prūd*, MnE. *proud*, is borrowed from O. F. in O. E. times; cf. Kluge, Engl. Stud. 21, p. 334. *prute* in J. < O. E. *prūt*, is a by-form of *prūd*.

<sup>5</sup> As regards the quality of the representatives of O. E. *y* in T., I refer to p. XXXVIII, foot-note 6. Note the rhyme *chiden*: *unluden* in T.

(unluden), *luþere*; *lutil luttele*<sup>1</sup>  
little; *pruden*<sup>2</sup>. O. F.: *huge*  
large.

2. *i* [ī or ū]: *rimen*; *litil littele*<sup>1</sup>.  
3. [ē]: *leþere*, *reme roomy*?,  
*unkeþe*<sup>4</sup> unknown.

*luþre*; *lutel* (thrice). O. F.:  
*turne*<sup>5</sup>.

2. *i* [ū]: *litel* (once).

§ 24. W. T. ai = O. E. ā.

1. *o* [ā]: *bon*, *boþe*<sup>6</sup>, *fon*  
enemies, *lore*, *loþ* hateful  
(*aloþed*), *louerd*, *neuer-mo*  
*more*, *no non*, *on*<sup>6</sup> *one*, *one*  
*alone*, *oʒen* (owene), *sor*, *ston*  
and *stoni*, *swoti* perspiring,  
*wo* woe, *woc* weak, *wot*  
knows. O. Scand.: *hore*, *lone*<sup>8</sup>.

1. *o* [ā]: *bon*, *boþe*<sup>6</sup>, *ifon* ene-  
mies, *hom*, *lorþeu*, *loþ* hate-  
ful, *louerd*, *more*, *no non*,  
*one*<sup>6</sup> *alone*, *ore* pity, *owe*  
*own*, *sore*, *swote*, *wot* (not  
< *ne* + *wāf*), *wo* (wowe<sup>7</sup>),  
*wroþe*. O. Scand.: *lone*<sup>8</sup>. —  
*a* in *ahte* possessed, *bi-hat*.

<sup>1</sup> The double *t* in *luttele*, *littele* points to vowel-shortening. But as the *t* is doubled only twice, single *t* occurring five times, I have given the vowel as long.

<sup>2</sup> *pruden*, which rhymes with *luden*, infers an O. E. \**prȳdan* (cf. O. E. *prūtian*), or else it has been influenced by the subst. *prȳda* > M. E. *pride*.

<sup>3</sup> It is difficult to decide whether *turne* answers to *tūrnian* or *tȳrnian* (y). The differences of opinion regarding this word are great. Skeat, Morris (Spec. I), and Stodte (§ 8, c) derive it from O. E. *tȳrnian*. Kluge-Lutz give M. E. *tourne* < O. E. *tūrnian*, Kaluza (Gr. § 245 a and § 371 c), *turnen* with short *u*. Orrm has *turnenn* (*turnedd*), which Morsbach (Gr. § 58, anm. 1) derives from O. E. *tūrnian*, but in § 133, 1, *ibid.*, he gives *turne* with [ū]. These different opinions are due to the different quantities and qualities of the stressed vowel in O. E. and M. E. — *turne* in J. possibly forms assonance with *tyme*. In that case the quality of *u* would be [ū]. The word was introduced into English before the Conquest; cf. Kluge, Engl. Stud. 21, p. 335.

<sup>4</sup> Add to these words the unstressed *þe* < O. E. *þȳ*.

<sup>5</sup> *boþe* (< O. E. *bā* + *þā*) may partly be due to Scand. influence, especially when used as a conj.; see Björkman, Scand. Loanw. p. 108.

<sup>6</sup> Unstressed in the indef. art. *o*, *an*, *a*.

<sup>7</sup> As regards *wowe*, see Sievers, Ags. Gr. § 62, anm. and § 118, anm. 1. Cf. also my note on l. 142 in J.

<sup>8</sup> *lone* (l. 143 in T.), which no doubt means 'loan', is from O. Scand. *lān*. Skeat (PA. Glossary) also gives the sense 'gift'. I do not think this is quite correct. Besides, M. E. *lone*, 'gift, reward', is phonetically another word, viz. O. Scand.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>— <i>ai</i> in <i>bihait</i><sup>1</sup> promises.<br/>Long or short: <i>oni</i> any.</p> <p>2. <i>o</i> [ø]: <i>nocht</i> nothing.</p> <p>3. <i>a</i>: <i>madmes</i>.</p> | <p>2. Short vowel [ou]: <i>nouht</i><br/>cf. § 49, 2.</p> <p>3. <i>a</i>: <i>madmes</i>.</p> |
|---|--|

§ 25. W. T. *ai* + *u* [*ā* + *u*] = O. E. *āw*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1. <i>ow</i>, <i>ou</i> [<i>ā</i> + <i>u</i>]: <i>cnowen</i><br/><i>cnowen</i>, <i>mowen</i> <i>mouin</i>,<br/><i>souin</i>. — <i>aw</i>, <i>au</i>: <i>sawin</i><br/><i>sown</i>, <i>saulle</i>.</p> <p>2. <i>ew</i> in <i>knewen</i><sup>2</sup> (once).</p> | <p>1. <i>ow</i> [<i>ā</i> + <i>u</i>]: <i>mowen</i>, <i>sowen</i><br/><i>sow</i>, <i>isowen</i> <i>sown</i>. — <i>au</i>:<br/><i>saule</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

§ 26. W. T. *ai* = O. E. *ā*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. <i>e</i> [ē]: <i>delen</i>, <i>eþer</i> either (cf. § 51, 4), <i>her ere</i> (<i>herliche</i>), <i>leden</i> (<i>let</i>) <i>lead</i>, <i>leren</i>, <i>lest</i> <i>least</i>, <i>bimenen</i> <i>lament</i>, <i>rere</i> <i>raise</i>, <i>se-flod</i>.<br/>Short or long<sup>3</sup>: <i>eni</i> any (cf. <i>oni</i> § 24, 1), <i>euere</i> (<i>eueriches</i>), <i>neuere</i>, <i>fles</i> <i>flesh</i>.</p> <p>2. <i>e</i> &gt; <i>a</i><sup>4</sup>: <i>lesten</i> <i>lasten</i> <i>last</i>.</p> | <p>1. <i>e</i> [ē]: <i>areche</i>, <i>leden</i> <i>lead</i>, <i>lere</i>, <i>meneþ</i>, <i>Seuorde</i>; <i>vn-helþe</i><sup>5</sup>; <i>feye</i><sup>6</sup>, see § 51, 1. — <i>élé</i>: <i>sée</i> <i>sea</i>.<br/>Short or long<sup>5</sup>: <i>euere</i> (<i>eure</i>), <i>neuere</i>, <i>ileste</i>, <i>nenne</i>, <i>iwreþ-ped</i>; <i>eyhte</i>, see § 48, 2.</p> <p>2. <i>a</i>: <i>ayhte</i>, see § 48, 2.</p> |
|---|--|

*laun* (Swed. *lön*, *belöning*). Cf. Björkman, *Scand. Loanw.* p. 70 (I here take the opportunity of pointing out that *lone* in M. Arth. 1124, to which Björkman refers, I suppose, following Seyferth, does not mean 'reward'; it has the sense 'concealment' (cf. also N. E. D.), thus answering to O. Scand. *laun*, 'secret'; cf. Swed. 'i *lön*', 'löndom'). The O. E. word for 'loan' is *læn*, M. E. *læn*.

<sup>1</sup> Luhmann thinks that *ai* < O. E. *ā* is due to Norman-French way of spelling (for *æ* in the original). See Luhmann p. 106.

<sup>2</sup> *e* in *knewen* (l. 331) is hard to account for. It may be a slip for *o* or due to *e* in *bikechen* (l. 332).

<sup>3</sup> *unhelþe*, rhyming with *elde*, seems to have retained its long vowel, probably through the influence of *hēle* < O. E. *hælu*; cf. *helth*, Morsbach, *Schriftspr.* p. 44.

<sup>4</sup> *feye* < O. E. *fæȝe* may be native. The corresponding word in O. Scand. is *feigr*, but the word occurs in other Teutonic languages, too. Cf. Björkman, *Scand. Loanw.* p. 62, foot-note.

<sup>5</sup> It is difficult to fix the quantity of the stressed vowel in the following words. It seems, however, to me most likely that *e* (*a*) is short. Cf. Morsbach, *Gr.* § 62, anm. and § 96, anm. 2, 2a.



3. *a*: *lasse*; *acte* (*hachte*) possession, *tazte*<sup>1</sup> taught, see § 49, 1.
4. Probably long vowel: *wraþed* (MS. *wra3ed*).

§ 27. W. T. *au* = O. E. *ea*, *ie* (*i*, *y*), *ē*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>e</i> [ē]: <i>bet</i> beat, <i>vnbeten</i> not beaten, <i>bewen</i><sup>2</sup> bend, <i>ded</i> dead, <i>de3h</i> avails, <i>hednesse</i> prosperity, <i>heke</i> also, <i>heren</i> ears, <i>heren</i> hear, <i>hewit</i> head, <i>lese</i> false (<i>lesing</i>), <i>leue</i> faith (<i>leuen</i> believe), <i>red</i> red, <i>schene</i> beautiful, <i>schete</i> sheet, <i>þech</i><sup>3</sup> though; <i>nede</i> need.</li> <li>2. <i>au</i>: <i>þau</i><sup>4</sup> though.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>e</i> [ē]: <i>chepyng</i><sup>5</sup>, <i>ek</i> also, <i>iherest</i> hearest, <i>ilef</i> believe, <i>lesinge</i>, <i>for-yemeþ</i>; <i>þeyh</i> (<i>þey</i>)<sup>6</sup> though, see § 48, 2, 3. — <i>ea</i> in <i>reade</i> red.</li> <li>2. <i>eo</i> [æ]: <i>neode</i><sup>7</sup> need.</li> <li>3. <i>u</i> [ū]: <i>ihure</i> (<i>hurd</i>).</li> <li>4. <i>ye</i> [ie]: <i>lyen</i><sup>8</sup> reward.</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

<sup>1</sup> *a* in *tazte* may be long or half-long.

<sup>2</sup> *bewen* corresponds to O. E. *bē3an* (see Stratm.-Bradley). Cf. *buch*, § 22.

<sup>3</sup> *e* in *þech* may be long when standing in stressed position. *þeyh*, according to Morsbach, *Schriftspr.* p. 72, answers to O. E. *þeh* < *þeah*, a shortened form of *þeah*. This seems, however, doubtful. Like Kaluza (*Gr.* § 212, anm. 3) I prefer to look upon *e* in *þeyh* (< O. E. *þeah*) as long when in stressed position. On the contrary, *þau* (in 2) is to be derived from a weakly stressed *þeah*, or rather *þeáh*, i. e. through displacement of the stress from *e* to *a*. *þoch* (in 3) is from a Scand. type \**þoh*. Cf. Björkman, *Scand. Loanw.* p. 72 ff. The peculiar form *þocke* shows that *o* is short.

<sup>4</sup> *chep* in *chepyng*, O. E. *cēap*, is a common Teutonic word. Its derivation from Latin *caupo* (cf. Björkman, *Scand. Loanw.* p. 68) is very doubtful. Cf. N. E. D. and Franck, *Anzeiger f. d. Altert.* XXI, p. 299 f.

<sup>5</sup> *eo* in *neode* does not answer to O. E. *nēad*, which would have given M. E. *nēde* (or *nēade*). *nīed*, *nīd*, which are normal representatives of *nēad* as being a fem. i-stem (in N. E. D. the word is said to have been commonly used as neut., but Sweet, A. S. Dict., and Sievers, *Ags. Gr.*, give it as fem.), cannot have given *eo* in M. E. *neod*, which also occurs in O. E., is considered to be due to the influence of *nēod*, 'desire, pleasure' (cf. N. E. D.). Cf. p. XXXII, foot-note 3.

<sup>6</sup> *lyen* answers to O. E. *lēan*. The usual M. E. form is *lēn*. *lyen*, which is a rare form, may be due to South East

3. *o*: O. Scand.: *þoch* (four times), *þocke* (once).  
 4. *v* [*ū*]: *vretu* (= *hure þu*) hear thou.

§ 28. W. T. *au* + *u* = O. E. *ēaw*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1. <i>ew</i>, <i>eu(u)</i> [<i>ēu</i>]: <i>fewe</i>, <i>þewes</i>; <i>gleu</i> wise, <i>þeues</i> (<i>þeunes</i>).</p> | <p>1. <i>ew</i>, <i>ev</i> [<i>ēu</i>]: <i>fewe</i>, <i>þewes</i>; <i>vnþev</i>. — <i>eaw</i> in <i>gleaw</i><sup>1</sup> wise.</p> |
|---|---|

§ 29. W. T. *eu*, *e* + *u* = O. E. *eo*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. <i>e</i> [<i>ē</i>]: <i>chesen</i> (<i>chesed</i>, <i>ches</i>) choose, <i>lef</i> dear, <i>lesen</i> (<i>forlesed</i>) lose, <i>ten</i> conduct, <i>tene</i> grief, <i>tre</i> tree, <i>þef</i> thief; <i>dreiȝe</i> grief, see § 51, 1. O. Scand.: <i>vnmeke</i><sup>2</sup>.</p> | <p>1. <i>eo</i> [<i>ē</i>]: <i>cheose</i> (<i>icheoseþ</i>), <i>leof</i>, <i>leoþ</i> (MS. <i>loþ</i>) song, <i>teone</i>, <i>forteop</i>, <i>þeode</i>; <i>treowe</i> tree. — <i>e</i> in <i>leue</i> dear.</p> |
|---|--|

§ 30. W. T. *eu* (*iu*) + *u* = O. E. *ēow*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. <i>ew</i> [<i>ēu</i>]: <i>newe</i>, <i>rewe</i> rue.<br/>         2. <i>ow</i> [<i>ōu</i>]: <i>trowþe</i><sup>5</sup>.</p> | <p>1. <i>eu</i> [<i>ēu</i>]: <i>eu</i><sup>4</sup> you <i>eure</i><sup>4</sup> your.<br/>         2. <i>ew</i> &gt; <i>eow</i> [<i>ē</i>]: <i>rewe</i>, <i>reowe</i><sup>3</sup> rue.</p> |
|--|---|

influence. Cf. *lien* in the Poema Morale (M.), Anglia XXX, pp. 220, 228 (l. 58), and Skeat, PA. Notes, l. 407.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. note on ll. 47—48 in J.

<sup>2</sup> *vnmeke*, 'stiff?', 'helpless', corresponds no doubt to O. Scand. *ūmjúkr*. Skeat (PA.) thinks it means 'impatient', but does not give its origin, as he does in other cases.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. p. XXXII, foot-note 3.

<sup>4</sup> *eu* and *eure* have developed from (*éuw*, *éuwer* <) O. E. *ēow*, *ēower*. *zu*, *zure* are to be explained from the same forms unstressed (cf. Morsbach, Schriftspr. p. 74), but a displacement of stress has taken place in this case: *éuw*, *éuwer* > *eūw*, *eūwer* > *zuw*, *zuwer* (the *z*, as is known, is due to the nom. *3e*) > *zu*, *zure*. *ou*, *ower* in 3. go back to the stressed forms *ēow*, *ēower* > (with displacement of stress) *eōw*, *eōwer*. Skeat's statement that *ou*, *our* for *you*, *your* should be due to Norman-French influence, cannot be correct, as Luhmann (p. 30) has already pointed out. But Luhmann errs in asserting that *you*, *your* belong to a period later than Lazamon. *zuw* occurs as early as in Orrm.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Morsbach, Schriftspr. p. 75, and ten Brink, Chaucer § 49 and anm. 2.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 3. <i>u</i> [ū]: <i>3u</i> <sup>1</sup> you, <i>3ure</i> <sup>1</sup> your. | 3. <i>ou, ow</i> [ōū]: <i>ou</i> <sup>1</sup> you, <i>ower</i> <sup>1</sup> your. |
|---|---|

§ 31. W. T. *io, iu* = O. E. *eo, ie* (ī, y).

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>e</i> [ē]: <i>dere</i> dear, <i>dreri</i> dreary, <i>leden</i> people, <i>le3en</i> tell a lie, <i>steren</i> steer, <i>stren</i> possession. | 1. <i>eo</i> [ē]: <i>dreori</i> , <i>leode</i> , <i>istreon</i> . |
| 2. Shortened in: <i>derling</i> .   | 2. <i>u</i> [ū]: <i>durlyng</i> .                                 |
| 3. <i>i</i> [ī]: <i>li3en</i> <sup>2</sup> tell a lie.  | 3. <i>y</i> [ī]: <i>lyeþ</i> tells a lie.                         |
| 4. Shortened in: <i>liht</i> light (sb.).   |   |

§ 32. W. T. *iī* + vowel = O. E. *eo, io*.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>e</i> [ē]: <i>ben</i> be, <i>fend</i> , <i>fre</i> , <i>frend</i> ; <i>he</i> she. | 1. <i>eo</i> [ē]: <i>beon</i> , <i>freond</i> ; <i>heo</i> she. — <i>e</i> in <i>fremannes</i> . |
| 2. The vowel is shortened: <i>frendchipe</i> .   |  |
| 3. <i>ie</i> [īe]: <i>hie</i> <sup>4</sup> she.  |  |
| 4. <i>ue</i> [ūe or īe]: <i>hue</i> <sup>4</sup> she.                                    |  |

<sup>1</sup> See foot-note 4, p. XLIII.

<sup>2</sup> See foot-note 3, p. XXXII.

<sup>3</sup> *ī* in *li3en* is to be explained either from Mercian *li3an* or possibly through the influence of the 2nd and 3rd pers. pres. indic. sing.

<sup>4</sup> *ue* for *e* < O. E. *eo* occurs in the South West dialect, *ie* in the Kentish; see Kaluza, Gr. § 216. But *hie* is also a Mercian form. Cf. Sievers, Ags. Gr. 334, anm. 3.

## B. Unstressed vowels.

§ 33. Words with fluctuating stress have in some cases been mentioned under A. As our texts in most instances do not differ from the common development of O. E. vowels in unstressed syllables in M. E., I here give only a few remarks.

Unstressed *bi-* occurs in T., *by-* as a rule in J. The prefix *an-*, *on-* appears as *a-* in *again*, *a-nicht*, *awelde*, *awold*, *a3ueþe*, as *o* in *oliue* (T.).

The frequent occurrence of *i* for *e* in unstressed syllables in T. is noteworthy, e. g. *fikil*, *muchil*, *sadilbowe*, *seipin*, *beuir*, *fadir*, *louird*, *hewit* head; in suffixes, see §§ 57, 1, 5, 58, 3, 61.

This use of *i* for *e* is perhaps due to a peculiarity of the scribe's or to his dialect. But it may also be the result of the pronunciation of *e*, which in M. E. often represents a sound approaching to *i* in stressed syllables, and consequently all the more in unstressed ones. Note *acreis*, which seems to point to this wavering between *e* and *i*.

*u* for *e* occurs in *baldure* in T., *lengust*, *wysuste* in J.

A svarabhakti-vowel occurs in T. in *welep̃e* wealth, *salil* salt, *fremede*, *cherril* churl, *arren* are, *baren* *barin* child, *areze* (O. E. *earz*), *riste-wis*, *luþere*; in J. *arewe* *erewe*, *seorewe* *soreze* sorrow. This insertion of the svarabhakti between *l*, *r* and a following consonant is not uncommon in M. E. As regards *cleric* (*clerek*), cf. PA. Introd. § 10 and my note on l. 18 in T.

### C. Semi-consonants.

§ 34. W. T. *i*, see § 50. W. T. *u* = O. E. *w*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1. <i>w</i> <sup>1</sup> [<i>u</i>]: e. g. <i>will</i>, <i>wimmon</i>, <i>wlonk</i>, <i>writes</i>, <i>unwurþ</i>, <i>iwurþe</i>; <i>swiþe</i>, <i>swo</i>, <i>swote</i> sweat. — <i>u</i>: <i>onsuerren</i> answer, <i>suinch</i> labour, <i>suiþe</i> (twice), <i>suo</i> (once), <i>tuenti</i> twenty. — <i>wu</i>: <i>wuere</i> <sup>1</sup> (once), <i>wuide-wis</i> <sup>1</sup> (once).</p> | <p>1. <i>w</i> [<i>u</i>]: e. g. <i>wexynde</i>, <i>wille</i>, <i>wymmon</i>, <i>wlyte</i>, <i>iwreþþed</i>, <i>wurþ</i> worth, <i>iwurþe</i> become; <i>dwales</i>, <i>swiþe</i>, <i>swo</i> (once), <i>swote</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

<sup>1</sup> In the Trinity MS. *w* is rendered by the O. E. runic character *þ* (so always in the Jesus MS.) and by the French *w* (two interlaced *v*'s). The French symbol occurs only in the first sections (in section 1, thirteen times). It becomes, however, more and more rare, and after l. 182 it is not to be found except in l. 414, where *senden* is altered to *wenden* with French *w*. The French *w* is always used correctly, except in two cases, viz. in *frowere*, ll. 26, 54 (otherwise Skeat, PA. Introd. § 12). The *wen*-letter is generally ill written and confused with *þ* to such a degree, that in many instances it is difficult to distinguish them. — The use of initial *v* and *u* for *w* (see 2) may be due to a mistake (in the same section (33) as *uole* occurs we find *wole* correctly written four times

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>2. Confused with <i>v</i>, <i>u</i>: <i>vim-mon</i> (once), <i>viste</i> (once), <i>uole</i> will (twice);<br/>         with <i>p</i>: <i>purt wort</i>, (<i>alsui-pich</i> for <i>al swich</i>);<br/>         with <i>y</i>: <i>syȝe</i> (in several instances), <i>troyȝe</i> (once) faith;<br/>         with <i>ȝ</i> (cf. §§ 50, 2, 51, 2): <i>ȝerlde</i> world, <i>ȝise</i> wise, <i>ȝu</i> how, <i>ȝinkin</i> toil, <i>roȝen</i> row, <i>saȝin</i> sown, <i>heȝed</i> for <i>hewed</i> = <i>heuede</i> had, <i>werȝe</i> for <i>wer-we</i> = <i>werue</i> steed.</p> <p>3. After a stressed vowel, see §§ 25, 28, 30.</p> <p>4. Dropped: <i>bale evil</i>, <i>louerd</i>, <i>medes</i>, <i>se-floed</i>, <i>tre tree</i>; <i>so</i>, <i>sug</i>; <i>nere</i> (<i>ne</i> + <i>were</i>).</p> | <p>2. Confused with <i>u</i>: <i>uerynde</i> (once).</p> <p>3. After a stressed vowel, see §§ 25, 28, 29, 30.</p> <p>4. Dropped: <i>hu</i>, <i>louerd</i>, <i>medes</i>, <i>see</i>; <i>so</i>; <i>nere</i>, <i>not</i> (<i>ne</i> + <i>wol</i>).</p> |
|--|---|

#### D. Consonants.

§ 35. W. T. r, z = O. E. r.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. r: e. g. <i>red</i>, <i>bringen</i>, <i>horse</i>, <i>fader</i>; <i>heren</i> hear, <i>heren</i> ears, <i>erre</i>, <i>more</i>.</p> | <p>1. r: e. g. <i>riht</i>, <i>treowe</i>, <i>iwrep-ȝed</i>, <i>churl</i>, <i>eorȝe</i>, <i>ȝar</i>; <i>ihure</i>, <i>more</i>, <i>vrre</i>.</p> |
|--|--|

with *p*). The same seems to be the case with *wuere* (in 1.); *wuidewis* may be due to a confusion of O. E. *wuduwe* and *widewe*. But from the fact that the scribe uses *v*, *u* for *w* and *w* for *u* (cf. § 40, 4), it seems to be obvious that he sometimes forgot what the O. E. character (*p*) meant. This statement is confirmed especially by his confusing it with *p*, *y*, and *ȝ*. I cannot therefore agree with Skeat in his opinion that the incorrect spellings above, *v*, *u* for *w*, *w* for *wu* (see § 13, 5 in T.) should reflect a Norman's pronunciation of these words (see TPS. 95–98, p. 407, and Notes on Engl. Etymology, pp. 471 and 472, 5). The use of the French *w*, on the whole correct, points to the supposition that he was familiar with the *w*-sound. It should also be borne in mind that the use of *v*, *u*, and *wu* for *w* was not unknown in the O. E. period (cf. Bülbring, Elem. § 463).

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| <p>2. Doubled: <i>arren</i><sup>1</sup> <i>are</i>, <i>cherril</i> <i>churl</i>, <i>narruliche</i> <i>narrowly</i>, <i>onsuerren</i> <i>answer</i>; <i>farrestu</i>.</p> <p>3. Transposed: <i>brit</i> <i>bright</i>; <i>iwarped</i> for <i>iwrapped</i> (see l. 425, foot-note), <i>reþe</i> for <i>erþe</i> (see l. 103, foot-note), <i>ter</i> for <i>tre</i> (see l. 355, foot-note).</p> | <p>2. Transposed: <i>bryht</i>.</p> |
|---|-------------------------------------|

## § 36. W. T. l = O. E. l.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. l: e. g. <i>lond</i>, <i>scule</i>, <i>wile</i> (vb.), <i>alle</i>, <i>wille</i>, <i>al</i>, <i>muchel</i>, <i>sal</i>.</p> <p>2. Doubled: <i>middellert</i>, <i>saulle</i>, <i>scullen</i>.</p> <p>3. Dropped: <i>engelonde</i>, <i>eueriches</i>, <i>moch</i>, <i>sug</i>, <i>swich</i>.</p> | <p>1. l: e. g. <i>louerd</i>, <i>schule</i>, <i>tales</i>, <i>wule</i> (vb.), <i>alle</i>, <i>wille</i>, <i>schal</i>.</p> <p>2. Doubled: <i>schulle</i>.</p> <p>3. Dropped: <i>as</i>, <i>echere</i>, <i>hwych</i>, <i>swuch</i>, <i>vyches</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

## § 37. W. T. m = O. E. m.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. m: e. g. <i>mon</i>, <i>fremede</i>, <i>samne</i>, <i>from</i>.</p> <p>2. n: <i>þen</i> <i>the</i>.</p> <p>3. Dropped in suffixes.</p> | <p>1. m: e. g. <i>madmes</i>, <i>demen</i>, <i>somnen</i>, <i>dom</i>.</p> <p>2. n: <i>þan</i> <i>the</i>.</p> <p>3. Dropped in suffixes.</p> |
|--|---|

## § 38. W. T. n = O. E. n.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. n: e. g. <i>non</i>, <i>eny</i>, <i>henne</i><sup>2</sup>, <i>monnis</i>, <i>in</i> <i>on</i> <i>in</i>, <i>min</i>, <i>þin</i>.</p> | <p>1. n: e. g. <i>non</i>, <i>myne</i>, <i>monne</i>, <i>nenne</i>, <i>in</i>, <i>þin</i>.</p> |
|--|--|

<sup>1</sup> Skeat contends that the double *r* in *arren*, *cherril* is due to Norman-French influence, 'the strong trill of the *r* being very characteristic of French' (see TPS. 95—98, p. 406, and Notes on Engl. Etym. p. 472). This assertion cannot be correct. On the contrary, the trill of the French *r* must have been very slight, as appears from the rhymes in Norman and French poems. Cf. Walberg, *Le Bestiaire de Philippe de Thaün* (Diss. Lund 1900), p. LV; he cites the following examples: *sage: large*, *cors: enclos*, *esmovent: ourent*, *tempeste: estre: maistre*, etc. Cf. also Theodor Pohl, *Untersuchung der Reime in Maistre Wace's Roman de Rou et des Ducs de Normandie in Rom. Forsch.* II, p. 617, and Luhmann, *Lazamon*, p. 31. The double *r* in *arren* and *cherril* seems to be due to the following svarabhakti-vowel (cf. p. XXXIII, foot-note 1), just as *r* was doubled in *farrestu*, *narruliche*, and *onsuerren* on account of its position between two vowels. Geminations of a similar kind are not unknown in O. E. and M. E. Cf. Sievers, *AgS. Gr.* § 228, and Luhmann, p. 59.

<sup>2</sup> *n* in *henne* is not doubled, as Gropp (p. 38) asserts; *henne* has arisen from O. E. *heonane* by syncope of *e* < *a*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>2. Dropped: <i>cuþ, duþeþe, duste, mud</i> mouth, <i>oþer, us</i>; <i>mor-þe-sclep, oþe own</i>; <i>a i o</i> in, <i>no, mi, þi</i> (before consonants in the last words); <i>bifore</i>, and in many inflexional endings (never in strong pp.).</p> | <p>2. Dropped: <i>forcuþ, doweþes, muþ, oþre, vs</i>; <i>eueliche, owe, þire, uppe</i>; <i>a o</i> in, <i>no, mi, þi</i> (before consonants), and in most inflexional endings.</p> |
|---|--|

§ 39. W. T.  $\eta$  = O. E.  $\eta$  (n).

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. <math>n</math> [<math>\eta</math>]: e. g. <i>bringen, drunken, strong, wlonk</i>.</p> <p>2. Dental: <i>benche</i>.</p> | <p>1. <math>n</math> [<math>\eta</math>]: e. g. <i>singe, king</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

§ 40. W. T.  $f, b$  = O. E.  $f, v$ .

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. <math>f</math>: e. g. <i>faire, felde</i> field, <i>fon</i> enemies, <i>fule</i> foul; <i>after, ofte, lufsum</i>; <i>lef</i> dear, <i>lif, of, þef</i> thief, <i>wif, 3if</i>; <i>3ef</i> give.</p> <p>2. <math>f &gt; u</math> (<math>v</math>): <i>alfred</i> (20 times) <i>helfred</i> (twice) <i>alured</i> (14 times); <i>nefere</i><sup>1</sup>.</p> <p>3. <math>u</math> [<math>v</math>]: e. g. <i>euē, frouere, haue</i> (<i>hauest</i>, etc.), <i>iuel, leue</i> dear, <i>neuere, ouer, selue, wiue, 3iuen</i>. O. F.: <i>coueren, pouere</i>. — <math>v</math>: <i>lovin</i> love.</p> | <p>1. <math>f</math>: e. g. <i>fayre, fele</i> many, <i>ifon</i>; <i>floweþ</i><sup>1</sup>; <i>after, eft, ofte</i>; <i>if, lif, leof, ilef</i> believe, <i>seolf, þarf</i>.</p> <p>2. <math>f &gt; u</math> (<math>v</math>): <i>frouer</i> <i>urouer, hafst, yefst</i>; <i>oferhoweþ, wife</i><sup>1</sup> (once).</p> <p>3. <math>v</math> [<math>v</math>]<sup>1</sup>: <i>vale</i> many, <i>for-vare</i> (<i>for-vareþ</i>), <i>vayre</i> fair (twice), <i>velde</i> field, <i>veoh, vere i-vere</i> companion, <i>i-vo</i> enemies <i>vordrye</i> further, <i>bivore, a-vynde</i>; <i>over</i>. — <math>u</math>: <i>Seuorde</i>; <i>Alured, Ealured, Alurich</i>. — <i>buen</i> above, <i>euer, haue</i> (<i>hauest, haueþ, heuedest</i>), <i>lyues, seolue</i> self, <i>wiue, yeue</i>. — O. F.: <i>icouere, pouere</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

<sup>1</sup> The sound of  $f$  in *alfred* (*alured*) in T. and *frouer* (*urouer*) in J. seems to have fluctuated between voiced and unvoiced.  $u$  in *alured*, *Alurich* in J. may be due to the  $l$  being voiced; likewise  $u$  in *urouer*, to the preceding voiced sound (*englene*); cf. Jespersen, *Studier over Engelske Kasus*, p. 173 ff.  $f$  in *nefere*, *oferhoweþ*, *wife* may have represented the voiced sound (cf. medial  $u$  in 3), or at least partly, as in *hafst* and *yefst*.

In such instances where O. E. initial  $f$  in J. is represented by  $v$  and  $u$ , the preceding sound is voiced; yet  $f$  also occurs after a voiced sound. Note: always *Alured* (*Ealured*, *Alurich*); *urouer* (once), but *frouer* (three times), and *floweþ* (twice) preceded by *þat*. Gropp (p. 34) states that 'initial  $f$  is for the most part

4. Confused with *w*<sup>1</sup>: *frowere* (twice) comfort, *hawen* (twice) have (*hawest*, *hawit*, *hawē*), *hewere* always, *hewit* head, *iwil* evil, *lewe* dear, *lowien* (twice) praise, *newere* *newir* never, *ower* over, *selwe* (four times) self; with *f*: *þif*/(threetimes for *3if*).

5. Assimilated: *wimmon*.

4. Assimilated: *hadde*, *wimmon*.

§ 41. W. T. *þ*, *b* = O. E. *b*.

1. *b*: e. g. *bon*, *brekit*; *habbe*, *sibbie*.

1. *b*: e. g. *bern*, *bryht*; *gabbe*, *habbe*, *libben* live.

§ 42. W. T. *p* = O. E. *p*.

1. *p*: e. g. *gripen*, *appel*. O. Scand.: *plouis*. O. F.: *pouere*, *prude*, *pruden*.

1. *p*: e. g. *wēpen*, *vppen* (*vpen*, once) upon. O. Scand.: *plouh*. O. F.: *poure*, *prute*.

§ 43. W. T. *þ* = O. E. *þ*, *d*.

1. *þ* [*þ*, *ð*]: *þef*, *þing*, *þus*; *þu*, *þe*, *þin*<sup>2</sup>, etc. *unwurþ*; *brin-geþ*, *doþ*, *folewiþ*, *haueþ*, *smerteþ*. Note *falewidþ*. *bliþe*, *cuþe*, *erþe*, *muþe*, *selþe*, *wurþen*<sup>3</sup>, etc. *þ* for *þþ*: *seiþin*, *siþen*. *ð*: *bimenið*, *cuð* known, *deð* does, *loð* hateful.

2. *t*: *ten* the, *te* thee, *ti* thy<sup>4</sup>;

1. *þ* [*þ*, *ð*]: *þeode*, *þurh*; *þu*, *þe*, *þin*<sup>2</sup>, etc. *forþ*, *fryþ* peace, *leoþ* song, *muþ* mouth, *wiþ*, *wrþsipes*, *wurþ* worth, etc. *beoþ* is, *bereþ*, *queþ*, etc. (in the 3rd pers. pres. indic. sing. and plur.). *eþelyng*, *frumþe*, *luþre*, *vnhelþe*, *iwurþe*<sup>3</sup>, etc.; *iwrþþed*. O. Scand.: *tyþinges*.

2. *t*: *tu* in *schal-tu*<sup>4</sup>.

represented by *v* in the Jes. MS.' This is not correct. Initial *f* occurs at least twice as many times as *v*; see Glossary.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. § 34, 1, 2, and foot-note 1, p. XLV f.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Kaluza, Gr. § 259.

<sup>3</sup> Medial *þ* is voiced.

<sup>4</sup> The change of initial *þ* to *t*, which occurs more or less strictly after a preceding dental (*t*, *d*, *s*, *n*) in many M. E. texts, thus, for inst., in the Bestiary, Genesis and Exodus



*vretu* = *hure þu*; *blitnesse*;  
*frit*<sup>1</sup> *peace*, *gryt truce*; *bre-*  
*kit* *breaks*, *comit*<sup>1</sup> *comes*,  
 etc. (about 35 times in the  
 3rd pers. pres. indic. sing.).

3. *d*<sup>1</sup>: *madmes*, *quad* *quoth*;  
*ford* *forth*, *mud* *mouth*,  
*wid* *with*, *word* *worth*, *vnwrd*  
*worthless*; *bitided*, *cher-*  
*ried* *returns*, *comid* *comes*,

3. *d*: *madmes*, *vordrye*.

(see Morris's Pref. p. XV), in the Orrmulum (see Introd. p. LXXVIII, foot-note), in Ancren Riwe, and Hali Meidenhad (see Wülcker, Beitrage I, p. 230), is found only in a few instances in T. and only after *t*: *ant ten areȝe*, l. 212, *þat ti wise*, l. 208, *ich it te seiȝe*, l. 412, *þu miht te faren*, l. 607, and in *salu*, l. 331, though *t* is dropped in *salu*. On the other hand: *at þen ende*, l. 530. This substitution of *t* for *þ* is not due to Norman-French influence, as Skeat asserts (cf. Notes on Engl. Etym. p. 472), but is a case of assimilation (cf. Luhmann, p. 28, and note this phenomenon in Orrm).

<sup>1</sup> As has been shown above, the interdental spirant occurs finally only a few times, having been replaced by *t* or *d*. It is, however, strange that the scribe should have found a certain difficulty in catching the sound of the final *þ* (cf. Skeat, TPS. 95-98, p. 406, and PA § 11, 15), but not of the initial and medial. For I suppose that initial *th* in English is as troublesome for a foreigner to learn to pronounce as the final one. Yet our scribe has written *þ*, initially and medially, quite correctly at least some two hundred times! Consequently, the reason for his substituting *t* or *d* for final *þ* cannot be the 'special difficulty' he found in pronouncing that sound; the reason might be looked for in the sound itself, i. e. the final interdental spirant may have been rather weak, and therefore easily confused with *t* and *d*. However that may be, the same interchange of *d*, *t*, *th* occurs in Norman-French texts, in which *d* is replaced not only by *t*, but also by *th* (thus confirming the assumption that *d* and *t* in French words, before becoming silent, assumed the sound of the dental spirant; cf. Pauls Grundriss I, p. 830 f.). See, for instance, Hammer, Die Sprache der anglo-normann. Brandanlegende (in Zeitschr. für Rom. Phil. IX, p. 102). The scribe has here employed *d* or *th* for medial *d* (*podes*, *ve-their*) and *d*, *t*, *th* finally (*abeth*, *abet*, *eisut*, *eisud*). That the sound represented by *d*, *t*, *th* was generally very weak, can be seen from such rhymes as *veuthes*: *nues*, *vedue*: *nue*. The Trin. MS. accordingly seems to give Norman-French spelling in this particular. Cf. also §§ 44, 2, 45, 2. As regards *madmes*, Skeat declares it was 'a Norman pronunciation of *madmes*' (see PA. note on l. 193).

*hauid* has (18 times for the verb-ending *-eþ*).

4. Confused with *ȝ*: *wrazed*.
5. Dropped: *ate aten* for *at þe(n)*, *wrsipe*, *wurþu*.

§ 44. W. T. *þ*, *d* = O. E. *d* (*þ*).

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>d</i>: e. g. <i>dom</i>, <i>tidinges</i><sup>1</sup>, <i>mid-dellert</i>, <i>mid</i>; <i>bold</i>, <i>felde</i> field, <i>gold</i>. O. F.: <i>prude</i>, <i>pruden</i>.</li> <li>2. <i>ʳ</i>: <i>alfret</i>, <i>ant</i> and, <i>hewit</i> head, <i>huntseuenti</i>, <i>let</i> lead, <i>mid-dellert</i>, <i>mit</i> (twice) with, <i>quet</i> bad man, <i>isail</i> said. <i>d + þ &gt; t</i> in <i>slit</i>.</li> <li>3. Assimilated: <i>wenne</i> for <i>wende</i>.</li> <li>4. Dropped: <i>chil</i><sup>2</sup> (once) for <i>child</i>, <i>lestin</i> (once) for <i>lestinde</i>, <i>onsuerren</i> answer.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>d</i>: e. g. <i>dede</i>, <i>sedes</i> seed, <i>mod</i> mood; <i>bold</i>, <i>velde</i> field, <i>gold</i>.</li> <li>2. <i>t</i>: <i>huntseuenti</i>.</li> <li>3. Confused with <i>þ</i>: <i>elþe</i> age, <i>word-woþ</i> word-mad.</li> </ol> |
|--|--|

§ 45. W. T. *t* = O. E. *t* (*tt*).

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>t</i>: e. g. <i>tene</i> sorrow, <i>betere</i> bet better, <i>þat</i>; <i>better</i>, <i>bitter</i>; <i>sitten</i>. O. F.: <i>letteris</i>.</li> <li>2. <i>dʳ</i>: <i>ard</i> art, <i>bold</i> bolt, <i>hid</i></li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>t</i>: e. g. <i>tyme</i>, <i>betere</i>, <i>smeorte</i>, <i>let</i> let, <i>wit</i> knowledge. O. F.: <i>lettres</i>.</li> <li>2. Doubled: O. French: <i>sotte</i>.</li> </ol> |
|---|---|

This assertion is, however, very doubtful, for medial *ðm* < *þm* became *dm* as far back as in O. E. See Bülbring, Elem. § 477, and Sievers, Ags. Gr. § 201, anm. 3. Cf. also Björkman, Scand. Loanw. p. 159. As for *quad*, cf. Kaluza, Gr. § 260, b.

<sup>1</sup> *d* in *tidinges* does not correspond to an O. E. *þ*, as Gropp (p. 36) asserts; *tiding(es)* answers to O. E. *tidung*, *d* being due to O. E. (M. E.) *td*. *þ* in *tyþinges* in J. (cf. § 43, 1) is, on the contrary, a Scand. sign; see Björkman, Scand. Loanw. p. 166 f.

<sup>2</sup> *chil* for *child* is certainly due to a slip. Cf., however, Skeat, TPS. 95–98, p. 407.

<sup>3</sup> Skeat says (ibid. p. 406) that the English final *t* 'seems to have differed from the French *t* and, further down on the same page, that 'when the scribe writes *cnith* for *cniht*, he does not mean *th* to express the sound of the thorn-letter, but wishes to express what sounded to him like a strong explosive *t*, whilst he ignores the preceding guttural' (cf. also Luhmann,

(twice) *id* it, *þad* that (in many instances), *wad* what, *wid* man, *wld* (twice) wilt.

3. *th*: *sitthest*<sup>1</sup>.

4. Doubled: *bett* (once), *littele luttele* little. O. F.: *sottis*.

5. Dropped: *beste*, *leslestettest*.

3. Dropped: *best*.

§ 46. W. T. *s* = O. E. *s* [s, z].

1. *s*: e. g. *sele* happiness, *speche*, *ston*, *swo*, *blisse*, *lasten*, *þus*, *us*.

*c* + *s* = *x*: *woxen*.

2. *s* [z]: e. g. *chesen*, *desi*, *mused* mouses.

3. Long *s* (ʃ) confused with *f*: *faltu* (l. 331), *if* for *if* (l. 224), *liuif* (ll. 40, 155).

1. *s*: e. g. *singe*, *spareþ*, *stunde*, *swuch*, *blisse*, *þes*.

*c* + *s* = *x*: *arixlye*, *wexynde*.

2. *s* [z]: *icheose*, *lesinge*.

p. 37 f.). I cannot agree with Skeat in his explanation of *th* in *cnith* (cf. p. LV, foot-note 1), and I will also point out that, as regards the 'strong explosive *t*' in English, the Trin. MS. furnishes no evidence in favour of his assertion. For if this be true, how then is *d* for *t* to be explained?

The substitution of final *d* for *t*, and *t* for *d*, is due to the following sound, i. e. the scribe substituted *d* for *t* when the following word began with a voiced sound (also *h* + vowel), but wrote *t* for *d* before words beginning with a voiceless sound. So, for instance: *þu ard mi barin*, *wad is gold*, *is wid ne went*, *hid hawit*, *wld don*, *wld ileuen*; on the other hand: *hewit to lesen*, *huntseuenti*, *let þe*; *alfret*, *quet*, and *isail* stand at the ends of lines. Only twice do we find *d* for *t* before a voiceless sound: *þad þe* (or was *þ* in *þe* getting voiced?), and *t* for *d* occurs only once before a voiced sound, viz. *mit worde*. What is said above, does not hold good of *d* and *t* for *ð* or *þ* (cf. § 43). A similar substitution of *t* for *d*, though not in all instances, occurs in MS. B. 14. 52, Trin. Coll. (see Krüger, *Sprache und Dial. der me. Homilien*, p. 29 f.), and in the 'Catherine-group'. Stodte (§ 52, s b) is even of opinion that final *d* before an initial voiceless sound was pronounced voicelessly.

The interchange of *t* and *d* is also to be found in Norman-French texts, as mentioned above (Hammer, *Brandanlegende*; cf. p. L, foot-note 1). See also Harseim (*Vokalismus und Consonantismus im Oxforder Psalter*), Rom. Stud. IV, p. 322: *voluntet*, *volunted*, *citet*, *cited*, etc.

<sup>1</sup> The insertion of *h* in *sitthest* indicates the breath after the *t*-sound; cf. Morsbach, *Schriftspr.* p. 105, and Skeat, *PA. Introd.* § 11, 14.

4. Inorganic: *cnoswen* (l. 443),  
*mestes* (l. 574).

§ 47. W. T. *h* [χ] = O. E. *h*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. <i>h</i>: e. g. <i>hawen</i>, <i>he</i>, <i>his</i>, <i>hit</i> (<i>hid</i>) <i>it</i>, <i>heren</i> <i>hear</i>, <i>holde</i>, <i>hue</i> <i>she</i>;<br/>before <i>w</i>: <i>hwar</i>, <i>hweder</i>,<br/><i>hwile</i> (twice), <i>hwilis</i>, <i>hwo</i><br/>(twice).</p> <p>2. Dropped: (before <i>l</i>, <i>r</i>, <i>w</i>)<br/><i>louird</i>, <i>lude</i> <i>loud</i>, <i>lustin</i><br/><i>listen</i>, <i>rei</i> <i>fierce</i>, <i>rewen</i> <i>rue</i>,<br/><i>wat wad</i> <i>what</i>, <i>wanne</i><br/>(thrice) <i>wenne wen</i>, <i>wer</i><br/><i>where</i>, <i>wile</i> <i>while</i> (four<br/>times), <i>wo</i> <i>who</i>, <i>wu</i> <i>how</i><br/>(twice); (assimilation) <i>nauid</i>;<br/>(in other cases<sup>1</sup>) <i>as</i> <i>them</i>,<br/><i>is</i> <i>his</i> (in many instances),<br/><i>it</i> (9 times<sup>1</sup>) <i>id</i> <i>it</i>, <i>biouit</i><br/><i>behoves</i>, <i>vretu</i> <i>hear</i> <i>thou</i>.</p> <p>3. Inorganic <i>h</i><sup>2</sup>: <i>hachte</i> <i>haite</i><br/><i>property</i>, <i>hednesse</i> <i>prosper-</i></p> | <p>1. <i>h</i>: e. g. <i>bihat</i> <i>promises</i>,<br/><i>hihoue</i> <i>profit</i>, <i>ihure</i>;<br/>before <i>w</i>: <i>hwanne</i> <i>hwenne</i>,<br/><i>hwat</i>, <i>hwider</i>, <i>hwile</i>.</p> <p>2. Dropped: (before <i>l</i>, <i>r</i>, <i>w</i>)<br/><i>louerd</i>, <i>lude</i>, <i>lusten</i>, <i>rewe</i><br/><i>reowe</i> <i>rue</i>, <i>wile</i> <i>while</i> (once);<br/>(assimilation) <i>nabbe</i>; prob-<br/>ably in <i>yefst</i> (see note on<br/>l. 182).</p> |
|---|--|

<sup>1</sup> It must be due to inadvertency when Gropp (p. 36) says that 'initial *h* has been preserved before vowels, except in the pronoun *it* (two instances), which has in all other cases retained the *h*'.

<sup>2</sup> Skeat considers the confusion of the initial *h* as one of his principal proofs of Norman-French influence, and it is very probable that the misuse of *h* in T. is the result of such an influence (cf., for instance, Harseim, Rom. Stud. IV, p. 325: '*huem*, *hore*, *ore*, *ome*; *halegre* (twice) for *alegre*; in German words *h* is used correctly: *hais*, *herberges*'). But Skeat errs in saying (TPS. 1899—1902, p. 451): 'Had there been no Norman invasion, there is no reason why they [the unlearned] should not have preserved the initial *h* intact, as they had done from prehistoric times to the eleventh century'. The confusion of this *h* occurs in O. E. texts, too, as is pointed out by Sweet, Introd. to the Pastoral MSS. (E. E. T. S. 45, 50) p. XXXI, by Svensson, Om språket i den förra (Mer-ciska) delen af Rushworth-handskriften, § 42, 4, by Bülbring, Elem. § 480 ('Auslassungen des *h* in Texten aller Mundarten seit frühester Zeit'). Nor is this peculiarity confined to English

ity, *heke* also, *helde* old age, *helder* elderly, *helfred* (twice) Alfred, *hende* end, *herl* earl, *herles*, *heþeling* nobleman, *hich hic hi I*, *hille* ill, *his* is (many instances), *hunselþe* misfortune, *huuele* evil; *hwendes*<sup>1</sup>.

§ 48. W. T.  $\chi$  = O. E. h [ $\chi'$ ].

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. ch [<math>\chi'</math>]: <i>nichte</i> (vb.), <i>a-nicht</i>; <i>þech</i> though; <i>c</i>: <i>riht</i> right; <i>x</i>: <i>sixst</i> seest; <i>ȝ</i>: <i>driȝten</i> Lord; <i>s</i>: <i>dristin</i> (twice), <i>maist</i> <i>mist</i> mayst (6 times), <i>miste</i> <i>mistin</i> (sb. and vb., 4 times), <i>risten</i> set right, <i>riste-wis</i> righteous; <i>th</i>: <i>liht</i> light (sb.), <i>miht</i> might (vb.); transposition of <i>h</i> and <i>t</i>: <i>cnith</i>; <i>d</i>: <i>widt</i> man.</p> <p>2. Vocalized [<math>\tilde{\chi}</math>]: <i>haite</i> property, <i>taite</i> taught; <i>nei nigh</i> (twice), <i>rei</i> fierce.</p> <p>3. Assimilated or dropped: <i>dritten</i>; <i>brit</i> bright, <i>cnit</i> knight (<i>cnites</i>), <i>nowit</i> naught, <i>wit</i> man; <i>murþe</i> mirth; <i>hi</i> I.</p> | <p>1. <i>h</i> [<math>\chi'</math>]: <i>bryht</i>, <i>dryhten</i>, <i>knyht</i>, <i>lihte</i> easily, <i>miht</i> mayst, <i>myhte</i> might (vb.), <i>riht</i>.</p> <p>2. <i>yh</i> [<math>\tilde{\chi}</math>]: <i>eyhte</i> (<i>ayhte</i>) property, <i>þeyh</i> though.</p> <p>3. Vocalized [<math>\tilde{\chi}</math>]: <i>þey</i> though.</p> |
|--|--|

only. It is quite a common phenomenon in languages. Thus, for example, in a part of the county of Uppland in Sweden called Roslagen, the people constantly put the *h* in the wrong place. By these examples I wish only to point out that the misuse of initial *h* in a M. E. piece need not prove that a Norman was the scribe or that he wrote under Norman-French influence; it can be due to his dialect or to influence of stress (cf. Bülbring, above, and Sweet, New Engl. Gr. I, p. 280).

<sup>1</sup> *h* in *hwendes* does not prove anything concerning the scribe's nationality (cf. PA. Introd. § 9, 4); it is certainly only due to the influence of *hweder* in the same line (498).

§ 49. W. T.  $\chi$  = O. E.  $h$  [ $\chi$ ] (3).

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $ch^1$ [ $\chi$ ]: <i>hachte</i> property (cf. § 48, 2), <i>nocht</i> naught, <i>þochte</i> thought; <i>ach</i> but (cf. § 55, 1), <i>buch</i> bow, <i>inoch</i> enough, <i>þoch</i> though (cf. § 48, 1), <i>þurch</i> through; | 1. $h$ [ $\chi$ ]: <i>ahte</i> possessed, <i>unbuhsum</i> disobedient, <i>þurh</i> through. |
|---|---|

<sup>1</sup> The great variety of symbols in T. (§§ 48, 49) intended to express the palatal and guttural sounds of  $h$  before  $t$ , shows that the thirteenth century was a period of dissolution as regards some of the old characters. Whether the different ways of spelling were due to Norman-French influence or to other causes, it is in some instances difficult to ascertain. Luhmann (p. 32 ff.) has endeavoured to give an explanation of the signs which represent O. E. *ht*, but he has not always furnished support for his statements. Sometimes, as he says, it is difficult to fix a limit between Norman-French spelling and mechanical confusion of characters. As regards the former, however, I cannot share Luhmann's (see p. 23) and Skeat's opinions that the Norman-French scribes substituted similar sounds for the English ones and that they indicated these similar sounds with corresponding letters. The Norman-French scribes were rather careful phoneticians, says Skeat (Notes on Engl. Etym. p. 471), and in my opinion they seem — at least the scribe of the Trin. MS. — on the whole to have been familiar with the English sounds. But when rendering them, they vacillated between the use of the English orthography — in which they were perhaps not always quite versed, and which may have varied — and that of characters which indicated corresponding sounds in their own language. To find out the real facts in this case, it is necessary, as far as I can see, to compare the M.E. orthography with that of contemporary Norman-French works more than has been done up to date. Though time has not allowed me to do it in such a way as I should have wished, I here make some attempts to explain the representatives of O. E. *ht*:

As regards *cht* and *ct*, Luhmann is of opinion that *ct* reflects Norman-French pronunciation of *ht*, and that *cht* may be a confusion of *ct* and *ht*. It is possible that Luhmann is right. Yet it does not seem improbable that both are a re-introduction of O. E. ways of spelling. *ct*, and sometimes *cht*, are, as is known, found for *ht* in the oldest English texts, *cht* also in late O. E. (cf. Sievers, *Ags. Gr.* § 221, anm. 1, and Bülbring, *Elem.* § 481, anm.).

*th* may be looked upon as a mere transposition of *ht*. As has been said above (p. LI, foot-note 3), Skeat maintains that *th* in *cnith* was meant to express a strong explosive  $t$ . I do not think this is correct. There are scribes who often or constantly write *th* for *ht*. See, for instance, Jacoby, *Vier me. geistl. Gedichte*, p. 61.

<p><i>c</i>: <i>acte</i> property;  <i>ck</i>: <i>þocke</i> yet;  <i>s</i>: <i>bus</i> bow;  <i>th</i>: <i>athle</i> property;  transposition of <i>h</i> and <i>t</i>:  <i>noth</i> not.</p>	
---	--

*tht* points to a confusion of transposition and the correct use of *ht*. Cf. such transpositions as in *forht* for *forth*, *troht* for *troth*, and *erlht* for *erth* in Rule of St. Benet (Kock, Introd. §§ 58,1 and 62,1). Sometimes *tht* may be meant for *cht*.

*x*. *sixst* stands for *sixt* = original *siehst*; cf. Sievers, Ags. Gr. § 221, anm. 4.

*st* is due to Norman-French influence, though not in the way Skeat explains it, viz. that 'the nearest sound for a Norman was that of *s*' (TPS. 95-98, p. 405; cf. also Notes on Engl. Etym. p. 472,9). In Orthographia Gallica (ed. Stürzinger, pp. 8 and 48, f.) it is stated that, in Norman-French (of the 13th century), *s* before *t* was pronounced 'quasi cum aspiracione', for instance, in *est*, *cest*, *plest*. Moreover, in several O. F. manuscripts, particularly Norman-French, the sound of *s* before a consonant is designated in different ways, which are of great interest for M. E. orthography (see Fr. Wulff, Un chapitre de phonétique avec transcription d'un texte andalou<sup>1</sup>, p. 46 f.): *rehnable* and *regnable* for *resnable*; *eght*, *pleght* for *est*, *plest*; *adne*, *madle*, *medler* for *asne*, *masle*, *mesler*; *ellist*, *melleiz* for *elist*, *mesleiz*. That the substitutions for *s* were meant to indicate a sound corresponding to that of the M. E. *h* before *t*, no doubt appears from the following words taken from a Norman-French 13th century piece (published by Paul Meyer in Romania I, pp. 69-87): *miht*, *conuht*, *conveniht*, *fiht* for *mist*, *conust*, *convenist*, *fist*. Wulff says about the above spellings: 'Évidemment c'est une indication qui regarde la manière de prononcer la consonne ou aspiration même, intermédiaire entre la voyelle et la consonne suivante'. In the same piece there occur also such spellings as *mushter*, *oshtel* for *muster*, *ostel*, 'ce qui me semble vouloir désigner, non point *sh* anglais, mais une *h* qualifiée.' (Wulff). From the above statements, it will be evident that *s* for *h* was borrowed from the French or Norman orthography (cf. Morsbach, Gr. § 16, anm. 1), and that it no doubt indicated the same sound as the Norman-French *s* before a consonant (*t*), i. e. the sound of the palatal (and guttural?) *h* and its substitutions in 13th century English seems to have been a mere breath-glide. This suggestion is supported by some of the other representatives for *h* before *t* (which are also due to Norman-French influence), viz. *t* in *drittin*, (cf. *ellist*, above), *d* in *widht* (cf. *adne*, etc. above), *ʒ* (cf. *regnable*), vo-

<sup>1</sup> In Recueil de mémoires philologiques présenté à Monsieur Gaston Paris par ses élèves suédois.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 2. <i>uc(h), uh</i> : <i>þauc</i> though, <i>þuruch þuruh</i> through.<br>3. Vocalized: <i>douter</i> daughter, <i>nout</i> naught, <i>þuru, þau</i> though; <i>ʒueþe</i> youth. | 2. <i>uh</i> : <i>i-auhteþ</i> reckons, <i>brouhte</i> brought, <i>nouht</i> naught, <i>plouh</i> plough; <i>gouhþe</i> youth. |
|--|--|

§ 50. W. T. initial *ɰ*, *ʒ* = O. E. *ʒ'*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>ʒ</i> [ <i>ʒ'</i> ]: <i>ʒe</i> you, <i>ʒen</i> <sup>2</sup> , <i>biʒete</i> gain, <i>for-ʒeten</i> forget, <i>ʒif</i> , <i>ʒiuen ʒef</i> give, <i>ʒung</i> ; <i>ʒu</i> you, <i>ʒure</i> your.<br>2. Confused with <i>h</i> , <i>þ</i> : <i>hif</i> <sup>1</sup> (once), <i>þif</i> if (6 times), <i>þure</i> your (l. 507).<br>3. <i>g</i> ( <i>dž</i> ): O. F.: <i>genteleri</i> , <i>gentile</i> .<br>4. Dropped: e. g. <i>ileuen</i> believe, <i>iliche</i> alike, <i>inoch</i> , <i>isaid</i> , <i>iscoten</i> , <i>y-werche</i> , <i>ywille</i> ; probably in <i>ef</i> if (once). | 1. <i>y</i> [ <i>ʒ'</i> ]: <i>ye</i> you, <i>for-yemeþ</i> neglects, <i>yeorde</i> rod, <i>yeorne</i> , <i>yeue</i> give, <i>ayeyn</i> , <i>yong</i> , <i>youthþe</i> .<br>2 Dropped: e. g. <i>icheose</i> , <i>ifon</i> foes, <i>ilered</i> , <i>inowe</i> enough, <i>iwreþþed</i> angered, <i>ywyueþ</i> marries; <i>if</i> (in all instances). |
|---|---|

§ 51. W. T. *ʒ* (O. E. *ʒ'*) preceded by a palatal vowel.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>ʒ</i> [ <i>ʒ</i> ]: <i>daʒis</i> (gen. sg.), <i>leʒen</i> tell a lie; note <i>dreʒe</i> , <i>saʒe</i> ; <i>ʒh</i> : <i>deʒh</i> avails.<br>2. Confused with <i>þ</i> , <i>w</i> : <i>leþen</i> <i>liþen</i> tell a lie, <i>sawe</i> say.<br>3. Vocalized: <i>day</i> , <i>faire</i> fair, <i>mai may</i> , <i>sai say</i> , <i>saide</i> , <i>said</i> ; <i>upbreidin</i> , <i>seien</i> ( <i>sei</i> <i>seif</i> ) say; Lat.: <i>maister</i> <sup>3</sup> . | 1. Vocalized: <i>faire vayre</i> fair, <i>may</i> , <i>sayþ</i> says; <i>vp-breyde</i> , <i>feye</i> doomed to die, <i>seyde</i> <i>iseyd</i> , <i>þeynes</i> , <i>ayeyn</i> again. Lat.: <i>mayster</i> . |
|--|--|

calized *i* (cf. Walberg, *Bestiaire de Ph. de Thaün*, p. LXVI, f.), and the omission of any symbol, for instance, in *cnit*.

The Norman-French words quoted above also show that the Normans not only introduced into English the orthography of their own language, but that they could prevail upon themselves to use English symbols to express their own sounds (cf. *miht*, etc. above).

<sup>1</sup> As the common form for MnE. 'if' is *ʒif* in T., *h* in *hif* may be due to confusion with *ʒ*, or else *ʒ* was dropped, and *h* would then be looked upon as inorganic *h* (cf. *ef* in 4).

<sup>2</sup> Of O. Scand. origin. is *again* < *ana* + a Teut base \**ga-gani*. See Björkman, *Scand. Loanw.* p. 151, and N. E. D. Cf. *ʒen*, 4.



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>4. Dropped: <i>a3en, desi</i> foolish, <i>dreri, edie, e3er, moni, seli</i>.</p> | <p>2. Dropped: <i>mony</i> many, <i>sely, sory-mod</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

§ 52. W. T. 3i (> 33i) = O. E. c'3' [dž].

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1. <i>g</i> [dž]: <i>sigen sige</i> say (3 times).</p> | <p>1. <i>gg</i> [dž]: <i>segge</i> (3 times).</p> |
|---|---|

§ 53. W. T. 3 (O. E. 3) preceded by a guttural vowel.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. 3: <i>da3es</i> days, <i>sa3e</i> saying, <i>mo3e mu3e mu3en</i> (5 times), <i>o3ene o3e</i> own (3 times), <i>bito3en</i> employed, <i>du3ede</i> wealth, <i>du3en</i> avail. O. Scand.: <i>la3e</i> law (once); <i>are3e</i> (4 times), <i>sore3e</i> (twice) <i>seru3e</i> sorrow; <i>3h</i>: <i>su3h</i> sucks.</p> <p>2. <i>w, u</i> [ɣ]: <i>sadilbowe, mowe, owene</i> own (twice), <i>sawen</i> sayings; <i>folewid, sorw</i>. O. Scand.: <i>lawe</i> (3 times), <i>laue-liche, plouis</i>.</p> | <p>1. <i>w</i>: <i>dowe3es</i> power, <i>idrowe</i> endured, <i>howyen</i> be sorry, <i>owe</i> own, <i>bilowe</i> employed, <i>buwe</i> bow, <i>mwewemay</i>; <i>inowe</i> enough. O. Scand.: <i>lawe</i>; <i>folewe3</i>, <i>arewe erewe</i> bad man, <i>seorewe</i> sorrow.</p> |
|--|--|

§ 54. W. T. 3, g. = O. E. g.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1. <i>g</i>: e. g. <i>gadeling, bigan, ouergangin, god</i> good, <i>gon, gliden, grene, grennen</i> grin, <i>gripen; bringen, engelonde, ouergangin, king, singende, 3ing, strong, 3ung; ginne</i> (gin, ginnid).</p> <p>2. Unvoiced: <i>enkelonde, lonke</i> long, <i>sinkin</i> sing, <i>tunke; kinc</i>.</p> <p>3. <i>h</i><sup>1</sup>: <i>brinhin, brinhil, kinhes, 3inhes</i>.</p> | <p>1. <i>g</i>: e. g. <i>gabbe, god, bigon, gleawwise, greowe, gedeling; brynge3, englene, singe, longes, strong, 3ing, yong</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

---

<sup>1</sup> Probably *h* (likewise *k* and *c*) is a Norman-French attempt to render the sound combination which is commonly represented by *ng*.

## § 55. W. T. k = O. E. c [k, k'].

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. c [k]: e. g. <i>cat</i>, <i>cold</i>, <i>cunne</i> kind; <i>cleric</i>, <i>cnit</i> knight, <i>cnowen</i> (3 times), <i>criste</i>; <i>ac</i><sup>1</sup> (many instances), <i>clerc</i>, <i>þinc</i>, <i>werc</i> work, <i>wlanc</i>, <i>woc</i>; <i>hic</i> (once). Note <i>sclepen</i> sleep, <i>morȝe-sclep</i>; <i>k</i>: <i>kenliche</i>, <i>kenne</i>, <i>keren</i><sup>2</sup>, <i>king</i>; <i>knewen</i>; <i>brekit</i>, <i>loke</i>, <i>make</i>, <i>woke</i>; <i>drinkin</i>, <i>swinkin</i> toil, <i>þanke</i>, <i>þonkes</i>; <i>þenket</i> (<i>þenked</i>), <i>of-þinket</i>; <i>berke</i>, <i>werke</i> (sb.); <i>lustlike mukil</i><sup>3</sup>. Latin: <i>siker</i>; <i>ck</i>: <i>folck</i> folk, <i>sticke</i> stick; <i>g</i><sup>4</sup>: <i>þeng</i> think, <i>biþeng</i>. O. E. <i>cw</i> &gt; <i>qu</i>: <i>quad</i>, <i>quene</i>, <i>quet</i>.</p> <p>2. ch [tʃ]: <i>cherried</i> returns, <i>cherril</i>, <i>chesen</i>; <i>chiden</i>, <i>child</i>, <i>egleche</i>, <i>eueriches</i>, <i>liche</i> body, <i>euenliche</i> (-<i>liche</i><sup>3</sup>, 4 times), <i>muchil</i> (moch), <i>spechen</i>, <i>þenchen</i>, <i>werchin</i> (5 times); <i>ich</i><sup>5</sup> I, <i>suinch</i>, <i>swich</i>, <i>wrench</i>; <i>benche</i>, <i>wrechedome</i>; <i>cch</i>: <i>bicche</i>; <i>g</i>: <i>dige</i> ditch, <i>sug</i> such.</p> | <p>1. c [k]: e. g. <i>con</i>, <i>bi-cumen</i>, <i>clerck</i>, <i>cristes</i>, <i>acres</i>, <i>ac</i>; <i>k</i>: <i>kat</i>, <i>kenliche</i>, <i>king</i>, <i>kunne</i>; <i>knyhtes</i>; <i>biluken</i>, <i>lykie</i>, <i>makeþ</i>, <i>swikelne</i>; <i>swynke</i>; <i>ek</i>, <i>werk</i>, <i>wlonk</i>. O. E. <i>cw</i> &gt; <i>qu</i>: <i>qued</i>, <i>quele</i>, <i>queme</i>, <i>quet</i>.</p> <p>2. ch [tʃ]: <i>cheorl</i>, <i>cheose</i>, <i>chepynge</i>, <i>chireche</i>, <i>churreþ</i>; <i>eueruyches</i>, <i>eueliche</i>, <i>muchele</i>, <i>speche</i>, <i>þencheþ</i>, <i>wurcheþ</i>; <i>ich</i>, <i>swych</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *ach* (§ 49,1) < *ah*; see Sievers, *AgS. Gr.* § 210,3.<sup>2</sup> Cf. note on l. 624 in T.<sup>3</sup> Cf. Björkman, *Scand. Loanw.* p. 148 f., foot-note.<sup>4</sup> To judge from *þinc*, the value of *g* should be [k]. In that case, *þeng* would be a converse spelling to the instances in which *k*, *c* (*h*) are written for *g* in -*ng*; cf. § 54,2,3. This seems to me most probable. Cf., however, *g* in *dige*, which rhymes with *witerliche*.<sup>5</sup> Cf. *hic* in 1 and *hi* (§ 48,3) < O. E. *ih*.

## § 56. W. T. sk = O. E. sc [sk'].

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. <i>sc</i> [ð]: <i>scal scullen</i> shall,<br/> <i>scolde</i> should, <i>idelscipe</i>.<br/> [sk] O. F.: <i>scarned, scapen</i>.<br/> O. Scand.: <i>scold</i>.<br/> <i>sch</i> [ð]: <i>schene</i> beautiful,<br/> <i>schete</i> sheet;<br/> <i>ch</i>: <i>frendchipe</i>;<br/> <i>s</i><sup>1</sup>: <i>sal</i> (in many instances),<br/> <i>sollen sullen sule</i> shall, <i>solde</i><br/> <i>sulde</i> should, <i>wrsipe</i>; <i>fles</i><br/> flesh.</p> | <p>1. <i>sch</i> [ð]: <i>schal, schendful</i>,<br/> <i>schene, schete, idelschipe</i>,<br/> <i>schotte</i>;<br/> <br/> <i>sc</i>: <i>scolde</i> should (once),<br/> <i>scumes</i>;<br/> <i>s</i><sup>1</sup>: <i>wrþsipes</i>.</p> |
|---|--|

---

<sup>1</sup> *s* for O. E. *sc* is considered by Skeat to be due to Norman-French influence. Whether *ch* is founded on Norman-French spelling or on other circumstances, cannot be decided with certainty.

---

## Notes on inflection (and syntax).

### § 57. Nouns.

#### T. MS.

1. Gen. sg.: *-es, -is*, or = nom.;  
e. g. (masc. and neut.) *godes*,  
*monnes*, *dazis*, *domis*, *fadi-*  
*ris*, *monnis*; *wordes*, *liuis*;  
like the nom. in *louird* 644  
(cf. Knapp, Engl. Stud. XXXI,  
p. 20 ff.);  
(fem.) *stondes*, *werldes*, *wide-*  
*wis*; like the nom. in *quene*<sup>1</sup>.  
Note *bismare* 581 and *liche*  
259, which may be looked  
upon as fem. genitives; cf.,  
however, Notes, l. 259.
2. Dat. sg.: *-e*, or no ending;  
e. g. *criste*, *engelonde*, *felde*,  
Datives without *-e*<sup>2</sup>: *folck*  
549, *wif* 283, *mon* 443.

#### J. MS.

1. Gen. sg.: *-es*, or = nom.;  
e. g. (masc. and neut.) *godes*,  
*knyhtes*, *monnes*; *cunnes*,  
*folkes*, *wiues*; like the nom.  
in *fader* (twice);  
(fem.) *doweþes*, *worldes*; like  
the nom. in *quene*<sup>1</sup>.
2. Dat. sg.: *-e*; e. g. *knyhte*,  
*louerde*, *wysdome*; *childe*,  
*duste*<sup>2</sup>; *boke*.

<sup>1</sup> *quene* is no doubt gen. sg., not pl., as Skeat suggests; see PA. Introd. § 21. The correct form in gen. pl. would be *quenen*.

<sup>2</sup> In instances where the subst. is governed by a prep. (with dat. in O. E.), it is difficult to decide the case, if the ending *-e* is lacking; thus, for example, in T.: *of liuis dom* 40, *onder crist* 66, *after mi red* 640, etc.; in J.: *of tyf* 44 (*world* 182 probably dat.). Cf. Notes. T. l. 40. Nor is it quite certain that *louird*, *louerd*, and *god* are datives (so Gropp. p. 39) in *lustin zure louird* T. 28 (cf. *louerde* in J.), *þanke þi louerd* T. 492, and *god iqueme* J. 156, though the corresponding verbs were followed by the dat. case in O. E. The feeling for the old cases (likewise for gender) was in a fair way to disappear.

3. An inorganic *e* has been added in the acc. case in *wisdome* 192 and probably in *weie* 576. Also note the nom. cases *golde* (for *gold*) 102 and *scolde* 664.
4. Fem. subst. end in *-e* in nom. sg. except *help* and *wurt*. *e* is also wanting in *sorw* (dat. or acc.) and *werld* (dat.). Note *bury* beside *burie*.
5. Plur. endings: *-es*, *-is*, *-en*, *-in* (*n*), *-e*; e. g. (masc. and neut.) *cnites*, *costes*, *dazes*; *þinges*, *wordes*; *biscopis*, *dazis*, *kinhis*, *listis*, *þewis*; *plouis*, *sedis*; (fem.) *dedes*, *stretes*, *tales*, *wenes*; *dedis*, *medis*. *-en*, *-in* (*n*), occur in the following instances: *leden* ledin people; *heren* ears, *luden* noises; *honden*, *misten* powers, *neden*, *sawen* sayings, *spechen*; *dedin*; *fon* foes. In *-e* end *þinke* (3 times), *saulle* (once). Without ending: *foster* and *word* (see Glossary); note *men* (dat. *monne*). *frend* is invariable in sg. and pl.
6. Gen. pl.: *ene*, *-e*; *englene* (four times), *eldre*; *cunne*.
3. A rest of the old weak declension is to be found in *wyllen* (acc. sg. masc.) 399.
4. Fem. subst. without *-e* in nom. sg.: *frouer* (three times), *wrt*.
5. Plur. endings: *-es*, *-en* (*n*), *-e*, or no ending; e. g. (masc. and neut.) *acres*, *baleu-syþes*, *biscopes*, *knyhtes*; *sedes*, *þinges*, *wordes*; (fem.) *medes*, *tales*. The following subst. have *-en* (*n*): *iwriten*; *blissen*, *deden*, *ifon*. *-e* occurs in: *þinge* (twice), *worde* (twice); *world-ayhte*, *custe*, *honde*, *leode*, *saule*. Without ending: *freond*, *men* (dat. *monne*), *i-vo*; probably *word* 319.
6. Gen. pl.: *-ene*, *-e*; *englene* (six times); *ildre*, *monne*.

§ 58. *Adjectives.*

1. When preceded by the def. art. or a poss. pron., the adjective ends in *-e* in sg.; so always in pl. e. g. *þe rede* | The declension of the adjectives agrees with that in T. Still the Jes. MS. shows some more traces of the

*mon, ure oꝝene lif; edie ledin.*

In *bittere* 336 and *littele* 639 an *e* has been added in the nom. sg. of the indefinite form, probably owing to analogy or to a mistake.

Remnants of the O.E. strong declension are found in: *longes* (cf., however, l. 155, foot-note), *eueriches, nones; rede* (dat. s. neut.) 101, and in *alre* (gen. pl.).

The following adjectives are used substantively; in sg. masc.: *areꝝe* enemy (only subst.); *þe luþere* 610, *þe riche* 87, *þe wode* 607; in neut. without article: *faire* 272, 321, *fokel* 273, 322; in pl. masc.: *þe arme* 553, *þe woke* 554, *þe wronke*<sup>1</sup> 555; without article: *poure* 397, *riche* 397.

2. Comparatives: *helder, wrþere, baldure*<sup>2</sup>; *beter (betere), bet, more* (used as subst. and adv.); (adv.) *bett* (also *bet*), *lasse, werse*. As for *eldre*, see § 57, a.
3. Superlatives: *mildist, wisiſte*; (adv.) *lengest; best (beste), lest*.
4. Almost all adverbs occurring in the text are derived from adjectives; their ending is *-e*. If the adjective

old endings: (gen. sg. masc. and neut.) *eueruꝝches, vyches, longes, manyes, nones*; (dat. sg. neut.) *reade, yonge*; (dat. sg. fem.) *echere, owere*; (acc. sg. masc.) *godne, swikelne, vuelne*; (gen. pl.) *alre*. Note *owe*, a shortened form of *owene*, which occurs l. 440.

The following adjectives are used as subst.; in sg. masc.: *arewe erewe* (only subst.); in neut. without article: *fayre* 255, *vayre* 337, 348, *frakele* 256, 349; in pl. masc.: *þe poure, þe ryche*<sup>1</sup> 80.

2. Comparatives: *betere* (adj. and adv.), *wurþer* (MS. *furþer*); (adv.) *neuer-mo*. As regards *ildre*, see § 57, a.
3. Superlatives: *mildest, wysuste*. (adj.) *best*.
4. As regards the adverbs, cf. T.

<sup>1</sup> *þe arme, þe woke, þe wronke* in T. may, however, as well be sg. forms; this assumption seems to be supported by *child* and *widewis* in the preceding lines (551, 552). *þe poure, þe ryche* in J. may also be sg.

<sup>2</sup> *baldure* is no doubt meant for *baldere* (< *baldire* < *baldure*).

ends in *e*, the adverb is kept unchanged; e. g. *faste*, *kenliche*, *selliche*, *sore*.

## § 59. Articles.

1. The indefinite article is *an* (used before consonant), *a*, *o*.
2. The usual form for the definite article is *þe*, which is used in sg. and pl. (all genders).

*þen* (*ten*), acc. (dat.) sg. masc., occurs six times: *þen ende*, *þen hende*, *þen mon* (three times), *þen beuir hore*.

The article is coalesced with the prep. *at* in *ate* (*nede*) and *aten* (*hende*).

*þad* is used as the def. art. in *þad helde* (cf. note on l. 573) and *þat*, perhaps in *þat<sup>1</sup> wrench* 156.

3. The def. art. is used in: *þe lif up-helden* uphold (support) life 164 (but cf. *of liuis dom* 40, *louird ouir lif* 44), *ate nede* in need 394.

Without art.: *Drittin* 169, *dristin* 180 the Lord; *in werelde* 31, *on worolde* 59 in the world, *werldes welþe* 503 the wealth of the world; *folkes fadir* 53 the father of the people. Note in *lede* 439.

1. The indefinite article is *o*.

2. *þe* is the usual form of the definite article in sg. as well as in pl. (all genders). Besides *þe*, the following forms occur:

in nom. acc. sg. neut.: *þat* (three times);

gen. sg. masc.: *þas* (once), *þes* (once);

dat. sg. masc.: *þan* (twice);

    "    " fem.: *þare* (twice);

acc. sg. masc.: *þane* (twice), *þene* (three times).

3. The def. art. is used in: *þe eorl Alurich* 7, *þe king Alured* 36; *þe neode* 213, *at þare neode* in need 316.

Without art.: *Dryhten* the Lord 176, 203; *on worolde* in the world 59, *worldes wrþsipes* the honour of the world 31, *worldes weole* the wealth of the world 151; *folkes fader* 53.

## § 60. Pronouns.

1. Personal: *ich* (in most instances) *hich* *hic* *hi*, *me*, *we*, *ure*, *us*, *unc*; *þu*, *þe* (*te*), *ʒe*,

1. Personal: *ich*, *me*, *we*, *vre*, *vs*; *þu* (*tu*), *þe*, *ye*, *eu* *ou*; *he*, *him* (dat. and acc.), *hine*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Notes, ll. 153—156.

- 3u*; *he, him (hin)*; *he hie hue* she, *hire (dat., acc.)*; *hit it (nom.)*, *hit it hid id (acc.)*; (*it*<sup>1</sup>), *hem as them*.
2. Reflexive: *þe selwen, him selwe(n), hire selwe, us selwen*; *him* (see Glossary).
3. Possessive (adj.): *mi*<sup>2</sup>, *min, mine*; *þi*<sup>3</sup> (*ti*), *þin, þine*<sup>4</sup>; *his (is)*; *hire*; *ure*; *3ure*.
4. Demonstrative: *þis*<sup>4</sup>, *þo* those. — *þas* (gen. sg.) used before *þe* + a comp.; *þe* (before comp.); *þi* (in *for-þi*, etc.)
5. Relative: *þat (þad)*, *þe* (twice), *hwo* (twice) *wo* (once)<sup>5</sup>.
6. Interrogative: *wad, wu* (old instrum.).
7. Indefinite: *man me* (twice) one, people; *al alle, boþen*<sup>6</sup>, *eþer* either, *moni* many a one, *none, nout* nothing, *oþere* others; used as adj.: *eni oni* any, *mani moni*, *no non none* no, *oþir* other, *sug swich* such; as regards *eueryches*, *nones*, see § 58,1.
- hyne* (acc.); *heo hi* (nom.), *hi* (acc.); *hit* (nom. and acc.), (*him*); *hi* (nom.), *heom hi* (acc.).
2. Reflexive: *heo seolf, him seolf (seolue)*, *vs sulue*.
3. Possessive (adj.): *mi*<sup>2</sup>, *myne*; *þi*<sup>2</sup>, *þin, þine*<sup>4</sup>, *þire* (dat. sg. fem.); *his*; *hire (hyre)*; *vre*; *eure, ower* (pron.); *heore*.
4. Demonstrative: *þe* (before comp.); *þi* (in *for-þi*).
5. Relative: *þat, þe* (five times).
6. Interrogative: *hwat, hu* (old instrum.).
7. Indefinite: *mon me* (twice) one, people; *al alle, nouht(e)* nothing, *oþre* others; used as adj.: *eny* any, *mony*, *no non none nenne* no, *swuch*; as regards *eueryches* etc., see § 58,1.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. note on ll. 178—179.

<sup>2</sup> *mi* and *þi* are used before consonants.

<sup>3</sup> *þine* is used in T. before plur. words, in J. also before words in sg.

<sup>4</sup> See note on ll. 35—36.

<sup>5</sup> Gropp (p. 47) considers *swo* (l. 262 in T.), preceded by *þe*, to be a relative pronoun. Though *swo* could be used as a relative (cf. Kock, Engl. Rel. Pron. § 127), this is certainly not the case here. Cf. note on ll. 262—63.

<sup>6</sup> *boþen*, which is no doubt due to the assonance *for-loren*, stands for *boþe*.



## § 61. Verbs.

1 a. Present ind. sg. 1: -e; 2: -est, -ist (-st, -es); 3: -it, -ed, -et, -id, -eþ (-iþ, -ið).

pl.: -ed, -en, -e.

e. g. sg.: *bidde, telle* (tellit for *telle it*); *wenest, abidist, sirst, metes*<sup>1</sup>, *wendes*<sup>1</sup>; *bitit, chesed, biswiket, comid*, and the following instances of -eþ (-ið): *bringeþ, haueþ, smerteþ, folewiþ, bimenið*. Note *falewidþ*.

Other forms in the 2nd and 3rd pers. sg., more or less regular, are: *les*<sup>2</sup> *letst*; *slit* *glides*, *suþh*<sup>3</sup>, *bihait* (for *bihat*), *lat*; *sait* says, *went*<sup>4</sup>.

pl.: *bileued*; *foken, funden, wurþen*; *make*<sup>5</sup>.

b. Subjunctive sg.: -e<sup>6</sup>; pl.: -in.

e. g. sg.: *biginne, biþete, sige, fare, ywerche*;

pl.: *dredin, likin, lovin*.

c. Imperative sg.: -e<sup>6</sup>, or no ending.

1 a. Present ind. sg. 1: -e; 2: -est (-st); 3: -eþ (-þ).

pl.: -eþ.

e. g. sg.: *holde, segge*; *ibidest, iherest, hafst, lest, yefst*; *bryngeþ, wunyeþ, foþ, seyþ, iwinþ*. Note *bihat, let*.

pl.: *cumeþ, wurcheþ*<sup>5</sup>.

b. Subjunctive sg.: -e<sup>6</sup>; pl.: -e, -en.

e. g. sg.: *arede, segge, habbe, by-wite*;

pl.: *adrede, bi-þenche*; *luuyen, lykyen*.

c. Imperative sg.: -e<sup>6</sup>, or no ending; pl.: -eþ.

<sup>1</sup> *metes, wendes* are probably due to a careless pronunciation of the more correct forms *metest, wendest*.

<sup>2</sup> As regards *sed*, see Notes, l. 212.

<sup>3</sup> *suþh* < O. E. *sūzan* may be meant for *suþþ*. Cf. *suket* 258 < O. E. *sūcan*, and Skeat, who considers *suþh* 'obviously faulty' (PA. Introd. § 14).

<sup>4</sup> *went* = *wendeþ* < O. E. *wendan*.

<sup>5</sup> The pres. tense has in some instances future sense, e. g. *comid* 531 in T., *menep* 236 in J.

<sup>6</sup> In some cases it is not to be determined with certainty whether a form in -e followed by *þu* is subjunctive or imperative; thus, for instance, *vetu* 423, *hawe* 453 in T., *gabbe* 411 in J.; cf. *ginne* 553 and *gin* 473 in T. Also imperative forms as *þeng* 406, *þinc* 140 in T., *chid* 412, etc. in J., might be looked upon as subjunctives as regards their meaning; cf. *say* 204 and *sai* 283 in T.

c. g. *bide, site; bet, ches, gin, lat, let, ler, lust, sei.*

Note the coalescence of the verb and the pronoun in *wurþu, letet, seit.*

- 2 a. Past tense. Weak verbs:  
Ind. sg. 2: *-edest (-edes);*  
3: *-ede (-de, -te);*

e. g. *hauedest, heuedes; lo-  
uede, makede; saide, tazte;*  
*þochte.*

Strong preterites: sg. 3:  
*bigan, gon, quad;*  
pl.: *seġin.*

- b. Subjunctive: sg. *-e: seze;*  
*bicome.*

3. Infinitive: *-en, -in, -e.*

e. g. *bewen, faren, ȝiuē;*  
*driuē, iherin; banne, liue,*  
*samne.* Note *moneȝen, lo-  
wien, weriū.*

4. Present participle: *-ende,*  
*-inde: desiende, singende;*  
*liuihinde, lusninde.* Note  
*lestin* for *lestinde.*

5. Past participle. Weak verbs:  
*-ed, -id (-d, -t);*  
e. g. *iwræped, bidelid; aferd,*  
*hid, said, isait.*

Strong: *-en, -in:*

*vnbeten, iboren vnboren,*  
*y-dronken drunken, helden,*  
*biloken, forloren, iscoten;*  
*bitoȝen, woxen, for-ȝeten;*  
*sawin, woxin.*

e. g. sg.: *leorne, loke; chid,*  
*by-hud, ilef, ler, let;*  
pl.: *lusteþ.*

- 2 a. Past tense. Weak verbs:

Ind. sg. 3: *-ede (-de, -te);*  
e. g. *lunede; hadde, seyde,*  
*wisle; brouhte.*

Strong preterites: sg. 3: *bi-  
gon, queþ; pl.: sete.*

- b. Subjunctive: sg. *-e: iseye;*  
*by-come, greowe.*

3. Infinitive: *-en (-yē), -e (-ie,*  
*-ye), -y;*

e. g. *bi-cumen, faren, libben,*  
*howyē; areche, cheose,*  
*lokē, wrþie, arixlye; leorny,*  
*weny<sup>1</sup>.*

4. Present participle: *-inde*  
*(-ynde): singinde, lyuyinde,*  
*wexynde.*

5. Past participle. Weak verbs:  
*-ed (-d);*

e. g. *ilered, iwreþþed; ihurd,*  
*iseyd.*

Strong: *-en, -e:*

*iboren, ischapen, isowen;*  
*vnbore, idrowe, idryue, i-  
schote, bi-swike, a-swunde,*  
*for-swunke.*

<sup>1</sup> A rest of the O. E. *gerund* is to be found in *fone* 87 (Gropp, p. 44, considers it to be the dat. pl. of the subst. *fo!*). On the other hand, I do not think it necessary to look upon an infinitive preceded by *to* as a *gerund* (cf. Skeat, PA. Introd. § 24).

6. Anomalous verbs.

pr. ind. sg. 3: *can, con.* sbj. sg. *cunne, cunnie.* pt. sbj. *cuþe.* Cf. *cuþ*, (pp.) adj.

pr. ind. sg. 3: *dar.*

› › › 3: *de3h.* pl. *du3en.*

› › › 2: *mayst, mist, mitht.* 3: *mai, may.* pl. *mu3e, mu3en.* sbj. sg. *mowe, mo3e, mu3e.* pt. sg. *michte, miste.* pl. *mistin.*

pr. ind. sg. 3: *on.*

› › › 1: *sal.* 2: *salt.*

3: *scal, sal.* pl. *sulen, sulin, sollen, sullen, sullin.* sbj. sg. *sule.* pt. sg. *solde, sulde.*

pr. ind. sg. 3: *þarf.*

inf. *witin.* pr. ind. sg. 3: *wot.* pt. sg. *viste.*

inf. *ben, be.* pr. ind. sg. 2: *ard, bes, best.* 3: *bed, bet, is.* pl. *arren, ben, senden.* sbj. sg. *be.* imp. *be.* pt. sg. 2: *were* 3: *was.* pl. *werin.* sbj. sg. *were.*

inf. *don.* pr. ind. sg. 3: *doþ, dot, deð, deit.* imp. *do.* pp. *done.*

inf. *ouer-gangin.* pr. ind. pl. *oure-god.*

pr. ind. sg. 1: *wille, wile.* 2: *wld.* 3: *wille, wile, welle, wele, wole, uole.* pt. sg. *wolde.*

6. Anomalous verbs.

pt. (sbj.) sg. *ahte.*

pr. ind. sg. 3: *can, con.* sbj. sg. *kunne.*

pr. ind. sg. 2: *myht.* 3: *may.* pl. *mawe.* sbj. sg. *mowe.* pt. sg. and pl. *myhte.*

pr. ind. sg. 3: *on.*

pr. ind. sg. 2: *schaltu.* 3: *schal.* pl. *schule, schulen, schulle.* sbj. sg. *schule.* pt. sg. *scholde.* pl. *scholden.*

pr. ind. sg. 3: *þarf.*

inf. *wite.* pr. ind. sg. 3: *wot.* pt. sg. *wiste.*

inf. *beon, beo.* pr. ind. sg. 3: *beoþ, biþ, is (ys).* sbj. sg. *beo.* pt. sg. *wes.* pl. *were.* sbj. sg. *were.*

inf. *do.* pr. ind. sg. 3: *doþ, deþ.*

pr. ind. pl. *ouer-goþ.*

pr. ind. sg. 1: *wille.* 3: *wile, wule.* pt. sg. *wolde.*

§ 62. *Prepositions.*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The prepositions do not always govern the same case as in O. E. Cf. p. LXI, foot-note 2.</li> <li>2. Redundancy of prepositions occurs in l. 24. Cf. Notes.</li> <li>3. The following prepositions are placed after the words they govern: <i>biforen</i> 587, <i>mide</i> 195, 370; <i>bisiden</i> 534, <i>bituenen</i> 305.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. As regards the prepositions, cf. T. 1.</li> </ol> |
|--|---|
-

## Metrical Notes <sup>1</sup>.

§ 63. The Proverbs of Alfred exhibit on the whole the same metre as is to be found in some 10th and 11th century pieces, viz. the Death of Byrhtnoth, Be Domes Dæge, the poetry in the Saxon Chronicle of 1036 and of 1087, a metre which Schipper calls 'die alliterierende Langzeile fortschrittlicher Richtung'. The origin of this kind of verse is due to the struggle between alliteration and rhyme, which ended with the victory of the latter. By the rhyme the 'long-line' was cut up into a pair of short lines, which, in the Proverbs, are of variable length. Each of these short lines contains mostly *two* accentuated syllables, sometimes *three* or *four*. Schipper distinguishes *four* kinds of verses in our poem:

1. Alliterating lines (two short lines) which, more or less correctly, agree with the old metrical rules.
2. Lines with both alliteration and rhyme, or assonance.
3. Lines which exhibit rhyme or assonance, but no alliteration.
4. Lines without alliteration or any rhyme.

### § 64. I. Alliteration.

- A. Alliteration connecting the two half-lines.

1. One stave in the first lift of the latter half-line.

---

<sup>1</sup>The metre of the Proverbs of Alfred has been treated several times, more or less exhaustively, from different points of view. Cf. Gropp, pp. 17—20, Schipper, *Englische Metrik* I, p. 146 ff., Menthel, *Anglia* VIII, Anz. p. 67, Pilch, *Umwandlung des altengl. alliterationsverses in den mittellengl. reimvers* (Diss. Königsberg 1904), pp. 17—19, and Skeat, *PA. Introd.* § 28 ff. (Skeat follows Schipper's account of the metre). As so many have dealt with this matter, my account contains nothing new, only that in some respects it is more fully elaborated.

## a. One stave in the former half-line:

þurch saȝe mon is wis | ant þurch selþe mon is gleu  
385/6.

gold and seoluer | hit schal gnyde to nouht 200/1 J.  
whu ȝe ȝure lif | lede sulin 15/6.

ant heke ȝure saulle | samne to criste 33/4.

þe mon þe on his ȝouhþe | ȝeorne leorneþ 99/100 J.  
T. 80/1 (c), 348/9, 609/10; 41/2, 59/60, 61/2, 67/8 (II B),  
148/9, 153/4, 159/60, 171/2, etc.

J. 84/5 (c), 209/10; 15/6, 25/6, 33/4, 41/2, 69/70, 105/6,  
166/7, 170/1, etc.

## b. Two staves in the former half-line:

nis no wurt woxen | on wode no on felde 161/2.

him suȝh soreȝe to | so ded þe salit on fles 256/7.

sciēt him faire bi-foren | fokel at-hinden 321/2.

be þu wis on þi word | ant war o þine speche 568/9.

longes lyues | ac him lyeþ þe wrench 162/3 J.

T. 102/3 (II B), 155/6, 176/7, 179/80, 192/3 (II B), 254/5,  
312/3, 352/3, 557/8.

J. 65/6, 101/2, 124/5 (II B), 168/9, 202/3.

Varieties of these types are:

## c. Crossed alliteration:

fele biscopis | ant fele booc-lerede 3/4.

ant frendchipe owerlde | farrestu to wurchen 395/6.

and vre owe lyf | myd alle for-leten 189/90 J.

T. 219/20, 406/7, 511/2. J. 298/9, 306/7.

## d. Lines with four staves:

he was wis on his word | ant war on his werke  
21/2 (also in J.).

wrþe þad iwrþe | iwrþe godes wille 500/1.

sete þanne seiþin | bisiden him seluen 594/5.

T. 344/5, 503/4.

To these kinds of alliteration may here be added:

\*e. One stave in the former, two in the latter half-line.

---

<sup>1</sup> The asterisk signifies that the verses of the type in question do not strictly observe the old metrical rules of alliteration.

sone min swo leue | site me nu bisiden 533/4.  
 her on werlde | welpe to winnen 129/30.  
 ant of alle murpe | pad he for mon makede 496/7.  
 so me may pane lope | lengust lede 350/1 J.  
 T. 27/8, 31/2 (II B), 51/2, 53/4, 96/7, 363/4, 463/4, 507/8.  
 J. 27/8, 31/2, 51/2, 53/4, 118/9, 253/4, 377/8 (II B), 384/5,  
 386/7, 403/4, 437/8.

\*2. One stave in the second lift of the latter half-line.

\*a. One stave in the former half-line:

ler þu þe neuer | ouer-mukil to lezen 391/2.  
 wenden ich me sal | to þis opir werlde 543/4.  
 welden ure madmes | ant lutil us bimenen 150/1.  
 sone min ich fele | pad min her falewip 537/8.  
 þat him ne schal beo wone | nouht of his wille 57/8 J.  
 for ne may he for-vare | þe hyne haueþ to vere 221/2 J.  
 T. 211/2, 356/7, 551/2; 125/6, 144/5, 146/7, 233/4, 289/90,  
 420/1, 477/8, 505/6, 600/1.  
 J. 13/4, 115/6, 164/5, 196/7, 358/9.

\*b. Two staves in the former half-line:

seit þin sadilbowe | ant rid þe singende 205/6.  
 hit makit him wel vn-meke | ant binimit him is miste  
 467/8.  
 ant min wlite is wan | ant min herte woc 539/40.  
 for betere is child vnore | pane vnrehsum 449/50 J.  
 T. 243/4, 522/3, 526/7, 541/2, 617/8.  
 J. 151/2.

\*B. Alliteration within the half-line:

for god may giuen | wanne he wele 217/8.  
 ant siker ich it te saize | letet gif þe liket 412/3. —  
 at siforde setin | kinhis monie 1/2.  
 wyse were þe wordes | þe seyde þe king Alured  
 35/6 J. —  
 ne for non athte | to þine bury bringen 267/8.  
 for to werie þat lond | wip hunger and wip herivnge  
 88/9 J.  
 T. —; 7/8, 246/7, 293/4, 475/6 (II B), 592/3; 119/20, 140/1,  
 418/9.  
 J. —; 1/2, 7/8, 139/40, 185/6, 217/8, 280/1; 141/2, 149/50.

## II. Lines with alliteration and rhyme, or assonance.

## A. Alliteration and rhyme; alliteration as in

## I A 1 a:

englene derling | in enkelonde he was king 11/2.  
 betere þe were | iboren þat he nere 447/8 J.  
 sone min so dere | do so ich þe lere 566/7.  
 þene vnþev lihte | leten he myhte 290/1 J.  
 T. 185/6, 196/7, 615/6; note 435/6.  
 J. 11/2, 90/1, 419/20; 113/4.

## I A 1 b:

þe (h)erl ant þe (h)epeling | þo ben vnder þe king 72/3.  
 Cf. 74/5 in J.  
 þe bicche bitit ille | þau he berke stille 611/2.  
 þat lond to leden | myd lawelyche deden 76/7 J. (74/5  
 in T.).

## I A 1 c:

gif þu frend bi-zele | mid þi fre bi-zele 366/7.

## I A 1 d:

mony mon haueþ swikelne muþ | milde and monne  
 for-cuþ 356/7 J.

## I A 1 e:

þad sail al is ywille | þanne he sulde ben stille 458/9 (I A 1 a).

## I A 2 a:

hem he gon lerin | so ȝe muȝen i-herin 13/4.

## I B:

his sedis to souin | his mēdis to mowen 89/90.  
 and ek myd his worldes weole | god iqueme er he  
 quele 155/6 J.  
 hoþe þe clerc ant þe cnit | demen euenliche rict 76/7.  
 lvsteþ ye me leode | ower is þe neode 212/3 J.  
 ant ofte lude ant stille | for to wurchen hire wille  
 429/30.  
 so myht þu on þeode | leof beon in alle leode 369/70 J  
 T. 655/6; 19/20, 215/6, 217/8, 427/8, 651/2, 657/8; note 433/4.  
 J. 92/3; 78/9, 242/3, 257/8, 323/4; 318/9.



B. Alliteration and assonance<sup>1</sup>; alliteration as in

## I A 1 a:

(α) strong hit is to reowe | ayeyn þe sée þat floweþ 145/6 J.

(β) þat he muȝe on (h)elde | (h)ednesse holdin 131/2.

if þu hauest seor(e)we | ne seye þu hit nouht þan  
ar(e)we 226/7 J.

(γ) þoch he his wise | wel ne like 131/4.

dryhten hit one wot | doweþes louerd 176/7 J.

T. 78/9; (γ) 29/30, 55/6, 67/8, 69/70, 93/4, 106/7, 198/9,  
209/10, 374/5, 380/1, 513/4, 596/7.

J. 82/3; 265/6; 55/6, 71/2, 86/7, 96/7, 135/6.

## I A 1 b:

(γ) þi duȝede ȝin þu delen | þine dere frend 473/4.

ant baren ich þe bidde | ȝif þu on benche sittheſt 584/5.

T. 102/3, 188/9, 192/3. J. 124/5.

## I A 1 c:

(α) he is one blisse | ouer alle blissen 49/50 J.

(γ) he is one blisse | ouer alle blitnesse 49/50.

J. 47/8.

## I A 1 d:

(α) hue weped oþer-wile | þen hue þe wille biwilen 431/2.

(γ) lovin him ant likin | For he is louird ouer lif 43/4  
(also in J.).

## I A 1 e:

(α) þe cnith biouit | kenliche to cnouen 83/4.

(γ) ne þu ne moȝe mid strenȝhe | þe selwen steren 490/1.

## I A 2 a:

(α) he hauit stoni herte | no þing him ne smerteþ 653/4.

(β) ne þech he ne welde | al þad he wolde 115/6.

(γ) ne saltu neure knewen | wanne he þe wole bikechen  
331/2.

T. 492/3, 572/3. J. 137/8, 388/9.

## I A 2 b:

(β) for fewe frend we sculen finden | þanne we henne  
funden 481/2.

(γ) vre lif to leden | so crist vs gynneþ lere 401/2 J.

J. 282/3.

---

<sup>1</sup> As regards the different kinds of assonances, cf. III B.

## I B:

- (α) ant sottis bolt is sone iscoten | for-þi ich telle him  
for a dote 456/7.  
(β) neuer vpen eorþe | to wlonk pu ny-wrþe 183/4 J.  
(γ) forto weriin þe lond | of here ant of heregong 85/6.  
T. 423/4, 439/40. J. 17/8, 147/8, 429/30.

## III. Lines with rhymes, or assonance.

## A. Rhymes:

ne mid manic *tales* | to chiden aȝen alle *dwailes* 448/9.  
þe bett he sal þe *reden* | at alle þine *neden* 372/3.  
þe wronke ginne þu *risten* | mid alle þine *misten* 555/6.  
lude and *stille* | his owene *wille* 439/40 J.  
he wes þe wysuste *mon* | þat wes engle-londe *on* 23/4 J.  
be þu neuere to *bold* | to chiden aȝen oni *scold* 446/7.  
from lesynge þu þe *wune* | and alle vnþewes þu þe  
*bi-schune* 367/8 J.  
T. 23/4, 87/8, 397/8, 452/3, 460/1, 465/6, 603/4, 634/5,  
637/8, etc. (see sections 34, 35, (36) 37); note 207/8,  
304/5, 553/4, 622/3.  
J. 174/5, 263/4, 288/9, 325/6, 337/8; note 80/1, 304/5, 315/6.

## B. Assonance.

## α. Full assonance:

wot no mon þe *time* | wanne he sal henne *rimen* 165/6.  
ne no mon þen *hende* | wen he sal henne *wenden* 167/8.  
for neuer none *þinge* | þat heo to þe *bryngeþ* 249/50 J.  
T. 276/7, 327/8, 469/70, 498/9, 561/2; note 323/4.  
J. 111/2, 259/60.

## β. Consonantal assonance:

for he schal vppen *eorþe* | dreri i-wurþe 261/2 J.  
on his lyues *ende* | he hit schal a-vynde 408/9 J.  
J. 382/3.

## γ. Vowel assonance:

gin þu neuere leuen | alle monnis *spechen* 325/6.  
loke þat he þe be *mide* | bi-foren ant bi-hinden 370/1.  
þat him schal on *elde* | sore *rewe* 109/10 J.  
T. 235/6, 494/5, 563/4, 649/50; note 479/80, 545/6 (IV).  
J. 122/3, 236/7; note 455/6.

## IV. Lines without any ornament:

may no riche king | ben onder crist selue 63/4.  
 for þanne he is lif | alre beste trowed 157/8.  
 þanne mist þu þi lond | mit frendchipe helden 578/9.  
 so is mony wymmon | on hyre fader bure 308/9 J.  
 þenne deþ hit sone | þat þe biþ vnyqueme 443/4 J.  
 T. 5/6, 111/2, 127/8, 135/6, 163/4, 225/6, etc.  
 J. 103/4, 133/4, 193/4, 234/5, 300/1, etc.

*Note.* In a few instances we meet with hypermetrical lines. These are no doubt due to a corruption of the original text, as will be seen from such a group of lines as this:

Moni appel is wid-uten grene | brit on leme | ant bit-  
 tere widinnen 334—36 T.

In these lines *grene* and *leme* make a vowel assonance, *brit* and *bittere*, *wid-uten* and *widinnen* are alliterative.

Cf. also ll. 65—66, 339—41, 347—49, 362—64, 521—23 in T.;  
 285—87, 314—16, 320—22, 400—02 in J.

The hypermetrical lines are in T.: 121, 178, 224, 269,  
 336, 341, 347, 362, 521; in J.: 216, 285, 314, 320, 400,  
 405, 428.

## Index of rhymes.

## § 65.

1. *a*, *o* [*a*°]: T. *biþan*: *man* 665/6; *biþan*: *vimmon* 441/2;  
*mon*: *can* 207/8; *mon*: *con* 632/3; *mon*: *on* 23/4, 215/6.  
*Note* [*a*°: *ā*°; *ā*°: *a*°] *mon*: *don* 605/6, 613/4, 622/3; *don*:  
*bigan* 435/6; *ston*: *mon* 108/9. [*ā*°] *bold*: *scold* 446/7.

J. *forþan*: *wymmon* 339/40; *mon*: *con* 419/20; *mon*:  
*on* 23/4, 238/9. *Note* [*ā*°: *a*°] *ston*: *wismon* 130/1.

2. *a* [*ā*]: T. *tales*: *dwailes* 448/9. J. 413/4.

3. *ay*, *ei*: T. *day*: *awei* 376/7. *Note* *isait*: *reid* 433/4.

4. *e*: T. *cler(ī)c*: *werc* 19/20; *fen*: *men* 657/8; *aferd*: *werd*  
 655/6. *Note* *quet*: *red* (advice) 661/2.

J. *cler(e)k*: *werk* 19/20. *Note* *gled*: *qued* 304/5.

5. *e* [ē]: T. *dere*: *fere* 603/4, 620/1, 637/8; *dere*: *lere* 566/7; *lerin*: *iherein* 13/4; *heren*: *iheren* 314/5; *fend*: *frend* 308/9; *helden*: *welden* 465/6; *leden*: *dedin* 74/5; *metes*: *stretes* 594/5; *reden*: *neden* 572/3; *ten*: *ben* 643/4; *were*: *nere* 185/6. Note *red* (red): *red* (advice) 639/40; *keren*: *onsuerren* 624/5.  
     J. *ende*: *wende* 174/5; *leden*: *deden* 76/7; *vnlede*: *rede* 337/8; *ised*: *red* (advice) 329/30; *wene*: *isene* 113/4; *were*: *nere* 447/8; — *ealde*: *awelde* 441/2. Note *iseyd*: *red* 335/6.
6. *ei*: T. *leþe-bei*: *nei* 651/2; *rei*: *nei* 641/2.
7. *eo* [œ]: J. *heorte*: *smeorte* 242/3.
8. *eo* [ǣ]: J. *leode*: *neode* 212/3; *þeode*: *leode* 369/70; *leoþ*: *forteþ* 333/4. Note *glede*: *neode* 315/6; *weole*: *quele* 155/6.
9. *i*, *y* [ȳ]: T. *cnit*: *riht* 76/7; *gryt*: *frit* 87/8; *ille*: *stille* 611/12; *stille*: *hille* 615/6; *stille*: *wille* 429/30; *ywille*: *stille* 458/9; *risten*: *misten* 555/6.  
     J. *gryþ*: *fryþ* 90/1; *knyht*: *riht* 78/9; *lihte*: *myhte* 290/1; *stille*: *wille* 325/6; *wille*: *stille* 423/4, 439/40; *wite*: *by-wite* 244/5.  
     [ȳ or ī]: T. *derling*: *king* 11/2; *heþeling*: *king* 72/3; *horeling*: *king* 663/4; *king*: *þing* 17/8.  
     J. *durlyng*: *kyng* 11/2; *eþelyng*: *king* 74/5; *singeþ*: *bryngeþ* 263/4; *þinge*: *singe* 354/5.
10. *i* [ī]: T. *genteleri*: *companie* 667/8. Note *dige*: *witerliche* 659/60; *riche*: *iliche* 397/8.  
     J. *hwile*: *gyle* 327/8; *lyue*: *wyue* 318/9; *wif*: *cotlyf* 257/8. Note *riche* (*ryche*): *ilyche* 80/1, 375/6.
11. *o*: J. *wolde*: *scholde* 288/9. Note *schotte*: *sotte* 411/2.
12. *o* [ō]: T. *bord*: *word* 452/3; *god*: *mod* 634/5; *mod*: *god* 427/8; *wod*: *mod* 298/9.  
     J. *borde*: *worde* 417/8.
13. *u*: J. *wune*: *bi-schune* 367/8.
14. *u* [ū]: T. *pruden*: *luden* 645/6. Note *chiden*: *vn-luden* 647/8.

## Index of assonances.

## § 66. A. Full assonances:

1. *a* [ā]: T. *lawe: hawen* 572/3.
2. *e*: T. *herte: smerteþ* 652/3.
3. *e* [ē]: T. *hende: wenden* 167/8; *wendes: ende* 498/9; *lede: red* 439/40; *rede: dedis* 561/2. Note *welþe: helden* 323/4.  
J. *elde: vnhelþe* 111/2.
4. *i*: J. *blisse: blissen* 49/50.  
[ǣ or ī]: T. *þinke: sinken* 327/8.  
J. *þinge: bryngeþ* 249/50.
5. *i, y* [ī]: T. *olue: wined* 276/7; *bitided: abidest* 469/70; *oper-wile: biwilen* 431/2.  
J. *alyue: gwyueþ* 259/60; *bi-tydeþ: ibidest* 429/30.
6. *o* [ō]: T. *iscoten: dote* 456/7. Note *biouit: cnouen* 83/4.  
J. *reowe: floweþ* 145/6.

B. Vowel assonances<sup>1</sup>:

1. *a* [ā]: T. *for-farin: haueþ* 198/9; *laȝe: fare* 93/4. Note *faren: armes* 607/8.  
J. *lawe: fare* 96/7.
2. *e*: T. *fremede: ywerche* 106/7.  
J. *gleaw: glednesse* 47/8.
3. *e* [ē]: T. *delen: frend* 473/4; *grene: leme* 334/5; *helde: rewen* 235/6; *leren: þeues* 596/7; *ileuen: quemen* 649/50; *leuen spechen* 325/6; *me: dere* 188/9; *strenȝhe: steren* 490/1; *þe: ben* 628/9; *weldest: middellert* 509/10. Note *knewen: bi-kechen* 331/2; *bileuen: welþe* 545/6; *tresten: deȝh* 374/5.  
J. *elde: rewe* 109/10; *leden. lere* 401/2; *meneþ: teleþ* 236/7. Note *ealde: reowe* 455/6.
4. *i, y* [ī]: T. *bidde: sitthest* 584/5; *filsten: wille* 563/4. Note *blisse: blitnesse* 49/50.  
J. *swynke: vnylimpe* 147/8.

<sup>1</sup> It cannot always be decided with certainty whether vowel assonance is intended or not, and several instances given here seem doubtful.

[ɪ or i]: T. *pinke*: *minde* 559/60; *wissin*: *pinges* 29/30; *ristewis*: *king* 55/6.

J. *wyssye*: *pinges* 29/30; *rihtwis*: *king* 55/6.

5. *i, y* [i]: T. *likin*: *lif* 43/4; *lif*: *wile* 513/14; *mide*: *bi-hinden* 370/1; *wise*: *like* (*likit*) 113/4, 209/10; *swiþe*: *wiue* 423/4.

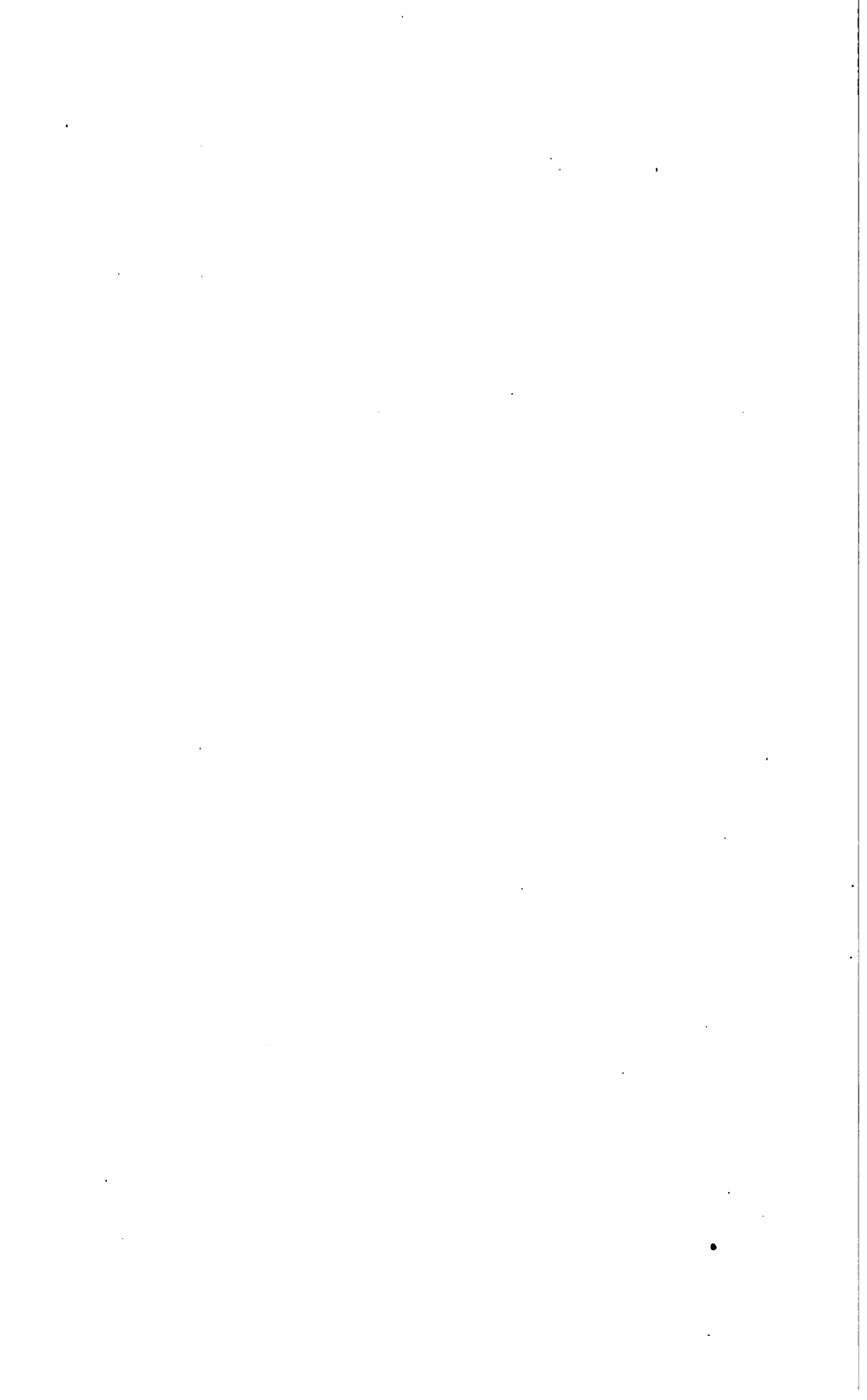
Note *liue*: *litht* 494/5.

J. *wise*: *lyke* 232/3, *wyse*: *lykie* 135/6.

6. *o* [ō]: T. *rowen*: *flod* 123/4. Note *douter*: *foster* 479/80.

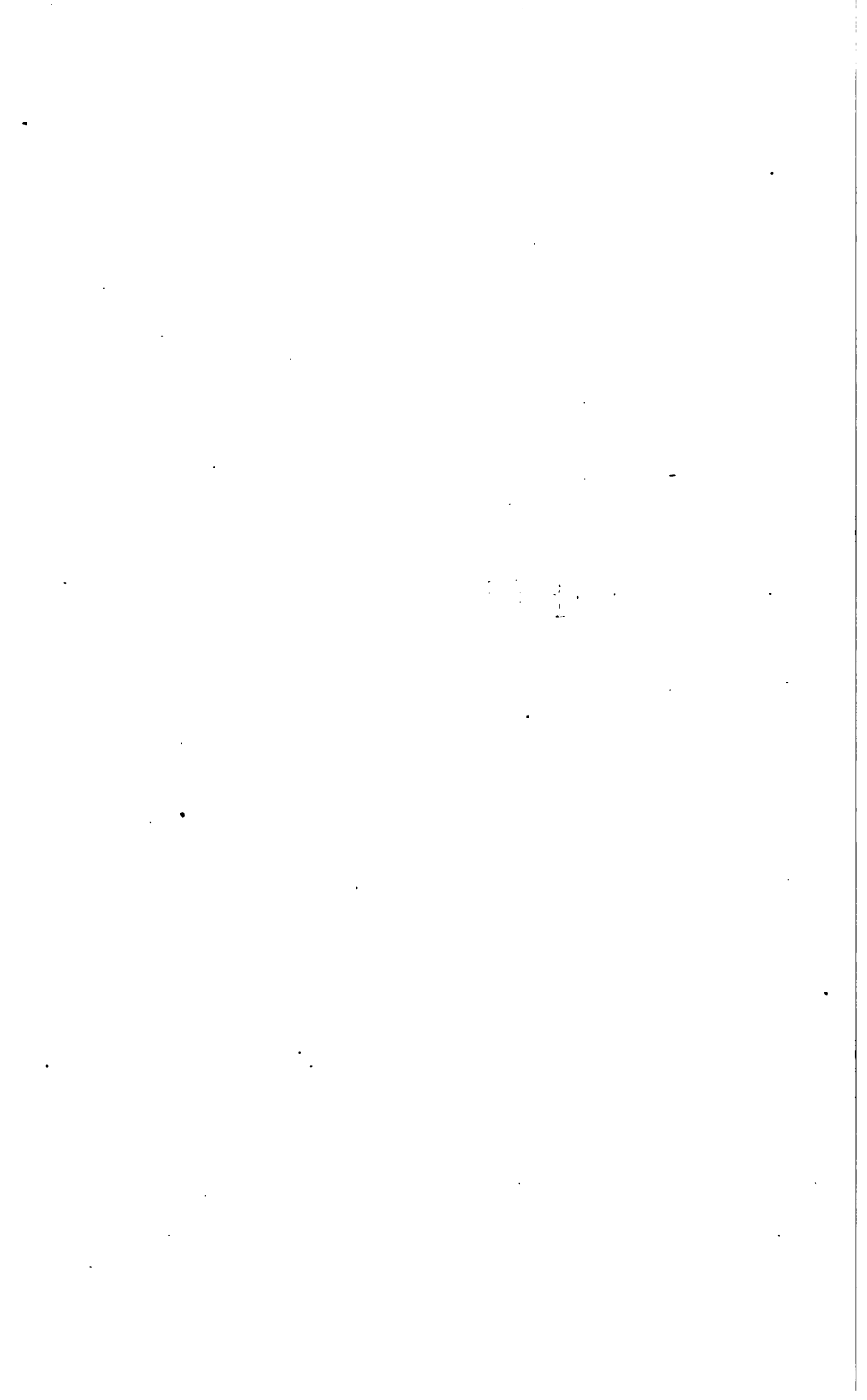
J. *bihoueþ*: *fone* 86/7. Note *sadellowe*: *forþ* 228/9.  
[ā°] *lond*: *holde* 71/2; *wot*: *louerd* 176/7.

---



# TEXTS





# The Proverbs of Alfred.

## I.

[Trinity Coll. MS. B. 14. 39.]

1:

[leaf 85 a] At liforde setin  
kinhis monie,  
fele biscopis  
*ant* fele booc-lerede,  
5 herlef prude  
*ant* cnites egleche.  
per was erl alfred,  
of þe lawe swiþe wis,  
*ant* heke alfred,  
10 englene herde,  
Englene derling;  
In enkelonde he was king.  
Hem he gon lerin,  
so ȝe muȝen i-herin,  
15 whu ȝe ȝure lif  
lede sulin.  
Alfred, he was in enkelonde a king,  
wel swiþe strong *ant* luffum þing.  
He was king *ant* cleric,  
20 ful wel he louede godis wer.

5. / above the line. — 14, 15. MS. *we*.

he was wis *on* his word  
*ant* war *on* his werke;  
 He was þe wisifte mon  
 þad was in engelonde on.

## 2.

25 þus quad alfred,  
 englene frowere:  
 ›wolde ȝe, mi leden,  
 lustin ȝure louird,  
*ant* he ȝu wolde wifin  
 30 of wi[s]liche pinges,  
 wu ȝe mistin in werelde  
 wrsipe weldin  
*ant* heke ȝure sa[u]lle  
 samne to criste.›  
 35 þis werin þe sawen  
 of kinc alfred.  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 Arme *ant* edie ledin,  
 40 of liuif dom,  
 þad ȝe alle dredin  
 ȝure drifin crist,  
 lovin him *ant* likin,  
 For he is louird ouir lif.  
 45 He is one god  
 ouer alle godnesse,  
*ant* he is gleu  
 ouer alle glade pinhes,

27. MS. *we*. — 30. MS. *wiliche*. — 31. MS. *ȝu we*. — 32.  
 MS. *l* in *weldin* above the line. — 33. MS. *ke* above *ȝure*; MS.  
*salle*. — 39. MS. *Armo*. — 40. MS. *of* above the line, in another  
 hand; MS. *liuif*. — 41. MS. *we*.

He is one blisse  
 ouer alle blitnesse,  
 He is one mon[ne]  
 mildift maister,  
 He is one folkes  
 fadir *ant* frowere,  
 He is one rifte-wis  
*ant* suo riche king,  
 þat him sal ben wone  
 no þing of is wille  
 wo him her on worolde  
 wrþin þenket.»

## 3.

þus quad alfred,  
 englene frouere:  
 »May no riche king  
 ben onder crist selue,  
 bote ȝif he be booc-lerid  
*ant* hi[s] writes wel kenne,  
*ant* bote he cunnie letteri[s]  
 lokin him seluen,  
 wu he sule his lond  
 laweliche holden.»

## 4 (4:1).

þus quad helfred:  
 »þe herl *ant* þe heþeling,  
 þo ben vnder þe king  
 þe lond to lede[n]  
 mid laueliche dedin,

51. MS. *mon*. — 57. MS. *nat*. — 64. MS. *seluef*. — 65.  
 MS. *þif*. — 66. MS. *hi*; *r* in *writes* above the line. — 67. *bote*  
 above the line; *letteris*, *s* cut off. — 74. *leden*, *n* cut off. — 75.  
 MS. *lauelichi*.

boþe þe clerc *ant* þe cnit  
 demen euenliche rict.  
 for aftir þat mon souit,  
 al fwich sal he mouin,  
 80 *ant* eueriches monnes dom  
 to his oȝe dure cherried.

## 5 (4:2).

þus quad alfred:  
 »þe cnith biouit  
 kenliche to enouen  
 85 forto weriin þe lon[d]  
 of here *ant* of heregong,  
 þat þe rich[e] habbe gryt  
*ant* þe cherril be in frit  
 hi[s] sedis to souin,  
 90 his medis to mowen,  
 his plouis to driuin  
 to ure alre bilif.  
 þis is þe cnithes laȝe;  
 loke þat hit wel fare.

## 6.

95 þus quad helfred:  
 »Wid-utin wisdo[m]  
 is wele ful vnwrð;  
 for þau o mon h[au]e[de]  
 hunt-seuinti acreis,

79. MS. *alſuiþich* for *al ſuiwich*, error for *al fwich*. — 81. The first *r* of *cherried* (MS. perhaps *cherried*) above the line. — 84. The latter stroke of *n* in *kenliche* cut away. — 85. *lonð*, *d* cut off. — 87. *riche*, *e* cut off; MS. apparently *halbe*. — 89. *his*, *s* cut away. — 93. MS. *cnith* with a mark of contraction after *h* above the line. — 96. MS. *Wid wid-utin*; *wisdom*, *m* cut away. — 98. *hauede*, *au*e cut off.

- 100      *ant* he as hewed[e] sawin.  
           mid rede golde,  
           *ant* þe gold *gre*[we],  
           so gres deit on þe erþe,  
           ne were i[s] wele .
- 105      nout þe wrþere,  
           bote he him fremede  
           frend ywerche.  
           for wad is g[old] bute ſton,  
           bute id habbe wis mon?»

## 7.

- 110      þus quad alfred:  
           »fulde nefere wise mon  
           ȝiuen him to huuele,  
           þoch he his wife  
           wel ne like,
- 115      ne þech he ne welde  
           al þad he wolde.  
           for god māȝ ȝiuen,  
           wanne he wele,  
           goed after yuil,
- 120      wele after wrake.  
           so wel him þet mot ascapen.»

## 8.

[leaf 85 b]    [þ]us quad alfred:

100. MS. *hez*ed *saȝin*. — 102. MS. *golde g*, with a mark of contraction above the last *g*, rest cut away. — 103. *erþe*, MS. *reþe* with a small *r* above the line between *e* and *þ*. — 104. *is*, *s* cut away. — 108. *gold*, *old* cut away. — 109. MS. apparently *halbe*. — 111. MS. *ȝise* with an erasure between *ȝ* and *i*; the word is almost illegible (see Notes). — 113. MS. *ȝife*. — 114. MS. *li* above the line. — 115. MS. perhaps *þoch*. — 121. MS. *se*; *mot* and the first *a* of *ascapen* above the line. — 122. *þus*, *þ* cut off.

- »[Stren]kþe it his to rowen  
 aȝen þe se-flod.  
 125 [s]o it his to swinkin  
 again hunselþe.  
 [a]ch wel is him aȝueþe  
 þe suinch was þanen  
 her on werlde  
 130 welþe to winnen,  
 [þat] he muȝe on helde  
 hednesse holdin.  
 he miſt[e] in his welþe  
 werchin godis wille.  
 135 [þ]enne his his ȝueþe  
 ſwipe wel bitoȝen.»

## 9 (10).

- [þ]us quad alfred:  
 »ȝif þu hauelt welþe awold  
 i þiſ werlde,  
 140 ne þinc þu neure for-þi  
 al to wlonc wurþen.  
 Acte niſ non eldere ſtren,  
 ac it is godis lone.  
 þanne hit is his wille,  
 145 þer-fro we fullen wenden

123. MS. ...*kȝe*. I think the letter before *ȝe* is *k*; the beginning of the word is cut away (see Notes); MS. *roȝen*. — 125. *so*, *s* cut away; MS. *sȝinkin*. — 126. MS. probably *heuiselþe*; the second letter has been corrected, and the stroke before *s* is dotted. I think it was originally *hunselþe*. — 127. *ach*, *a* cut away. — 128. *þanen*, MS. *ȝanen* altered to *ȝapen* in later ink (see Notes). — 131. *þat* wanting in the MS. — 133. *he*, part of *h* cut away; MS. *miſt*; *in* is to be found in the MS. between *þenne* and *his* (l. 135). — 135, 137. *þ* in *þenne* and *þus* cut away. — 139. MS. *iwiſ ȝerlde*. — 140. *ne*, the first stroke of *n* cut away; *n* and *c* in *þinc* are run together.

ant ure oȝene lif  
 mid forw letin.  
 þanne ſcullen ure fon  
 to ure fe gripen,  
 150 welden ure madmes,  
 ant lutil us bimenen.»

## 10 (9).

[þ]us quad alfred:  
 »Monimon wenit  
 þat he wenen ne þarf,  
 155 longes liuif,  
 ac him ſcal leȝen þat wrench.  
 for þanne he if lif  
 alre beſte trowed,  
 þenne ſal he letin  
 160 lif his oȝene.  
 Nif no wurt woxen  
 on wode no on felde  
 þat euure muȝe  
 þe lif up-helden.  
 165 wot no mon þe time  
 wanne he ſal henpe rimen,  
 Ne no mon þen hende  
 wen he ſal henne wenden.  
 Drittin hit one wot,  
 170 domis louird,  
 wenne we ure lif  
 letin ſcullen.»

## 11.

[þ]uſ quad alfret:

152. þus, þ cut away. — 155. MS. *long liuif*, with a mark of contraction at the end of *long*. — 158. MS. *trowen*. — 161. MS. *purt*. — 162. MS. *wdode*. — 173. þuſ, þ cut away.



- 175      »leue þu þe nout to swipe  
          up þe se-flod.  
          Ȝif þu hawest madmes monie  
          *ant* moch gold *ant* siluir,  
          it sollen wurpen to nout;  
          to duste it fullin driuen.  
 180      driftin sal liuin eure.  
          Moni mon for is gold  
          havid godis erre,  
          *ant* puruch is siluer  
          is saulle he forlesed.  
 185      betere him were  
          iborin pat he nere.»

## 12.

- [þ]uf quad alfred:  
          »lustlike lust me,  
          lef dere,  
 190      *ant* ich her ȝu wille leren,  
          winef mine,  
          wit *ant* wisdom  
          þe alle welpe oure-god.  
          fiker he may [sitten]  
 195      *ant* hwo him mide senden.  
          for poeh his welepe him at-go,  
          is wid ne wen[t] him newere fro.  
          Ne may he newir for-farin

174. MS. *syþe*. — 178. *wurþen*, part of *w* cut away. —  
 180. MS. *driſstin*. — 181, 183. *is*, possibly *his* with *h* cut away.  
 — 182. MS. *erre* or *cire*. — 184. MS. *salle* with *u* above the  
 line between *a* and *l*. — 185. *him*, *h* partly cut away. — 187. *þuf*,  
*þ* cut away. — 191. MS. *wenef*. — 192. MS. *wisdome*. — 194.  
*sitten* wanting in the MS. — 195. MS. *hem*; perhaps *mide*. —  
 197. MS. *wenhim*.

200        hwo him to fere haueþ,  
              hwilif þat is lif  
              lesten may. »

## 13.

             þuf quad alfred:  
              »gif þu hauift sorwe,  
              ne say þu hit þin areȝe,  
 205        seit þin sadilbowe,  
              *ant* rid þe fingende.  
              þanne lait þe mon  
              þat ti wife ne can  
              þad þe þine wife  
 210        wel þe likit.  
              soreȝe gif þu hauift  
              *ant* ten areȝe hit fed,  
              bi-foren he þe bimenið,  
              bi-hindin he þe scarned.  
 215        þu hit miſt ſeien ſwich mon  
              þad it þe ful wel on;  
              ſwich mon þu maiſt ſeien þi ſor,  
              he wolde þad þu heuedeſt mor.  
              for-þi hit in þin herte one  
 220        for-hele hit wid þin areȝe.  
              let þu neuere þin areȝe witin  
              al þat þin herte þenket. »

## 14 (22).

             þuf quad alfred:  
              »wiſ child iſ fadiris bliſſe.  
 225        gif it ſo bitidit,

216. MS. *fulwel*. — 219. *þin*, MS. *þiin*, or poſſibly *þiru*; a letter has been eraſed before *one*. — 222. *þat*, MS. *þ* with a flouriſh above. — 224. *iſ*, MS. *iſ*.

þad þu chil[d] weldest,  
 þe wile þat hit is litil,  
 þu lere him monnis þewis;  
 þanne hit is woxin,  
 230 he sal wenne þer-to;  
 þanne sal þe child  
 þaf þe bet wurpen.  
 ac gif þu lef him welden  
 al his owene wille,  
 235 þanne he comit to helde,  
 fore it sal him rewen,  
*ant* he sal banne þat widt  
 þat him first tazte;  
 þanne sal þi child  
 240 þi forbod ouer-gangin.  
 beter þe were  
 child þat þu ne hauedest;  
 for betere if child vnboren  
 þenne vnbeten.

15 (wanting in J.).

245 þus *quad* alfred:  
 »Drunken *ant* vndrunkin,  
 eþer is wiſdome wel god.  
 þarſ no mon drinkin þe laſſe,  
 þau he be wid ale wiſ.  
 250 ac [gif] he drinkit  
*ant* deſiet þere amorȝe,  
 ſo þat he for-drunken  
 deſiende werchet,  
 he ſal ligen long a-nicht,  
 255 lutil ſal he ſclepen,

226. MS. *chil*. — 250. *gif* wanting in the MS.

him suȝh foreȝe to,  
 so deð þe salit on fles,  
 sukēt puru if liche,  
 so dot liche blod,  
 260 *ant* his morȝe-sclep  
 sal ben muchil lestin.  
 werfe þe swo on euen  
 yuele haued ydrunken.»

## 16 (14).

[leaf 86 a] þuſ quad alfred:  
 265 »Ne salt þu þi wif  
 bi hire wlite cheſen  
 Ne for non athte  
 to þine bury bringen,  
 her þu hire coſtes cupe.  
 270 for moni mon for athte  
 iuele ihaſted,  
*ant* ofte mon on faire  
 fokel cheſed.  
 wo is him pat iuel wif  
 275 brinhit to if cotlif.  
 ſo his oliue  
 pat iuele wiued,  
 for he ſal him often  
 dreri maken.»

## 17 (15).

280 þuſ quad alfred:  
 »wurpu neuere ſwo wod  
 ne ſo drunken,

256. MS. *suȝh* or perhaps *siȝh*, but there are no dots.  
 — 261. MS. *muchilleſtin*. — 265. *salt*, the *t* was originally some other letter.

- þat euere sai þu þi wif  
 al þat þi wille be.  
 285 for hif hue feȝe þe biforen  
 þine fomen alle  
*ant* þu hire mit worde  
 wraped haudeft,  
 he ne sold[*e*] it leten  
 290 for pinke liuihinde  
 þat he ne solde þe up-breidin  
 of þine bale-fipes.  
 Wimmon is word-wod  
*ant* hauit tunke to swift;  
 295 þauc he hire selue wel wolde,  
 ne mai he it nowit welden.

18 (wanting in J.).

- þuſ *quad* alured:  
 »wurþu neuere so wod  
 ne so deſi of þi mod,  
 300 þad euere ſige þi frend  
 al þat þe likit,  
 ne alle þe þonkes  
 þat þu poċh hauift;  
 for ofte ſibbie men  
 305 foken hem bituenen.  
*ant* ef it ſo bilimpit  
 lo[*p*]e þat ȝe wurþen,  
 þanne wot þi fend  
 þad her viſte þi frend.  
 310 betere þe bicomē  
 þi word were helden;

288. MS. *wrazed*. — 289. MS. *sold*. — 294. MS. *swift*. —  
 297. MS. *aluid* with a flourish above *u*. — 304. MS. apparently  
*silbie* — 307. MS. *lo e*, one letter is erased between *o* and *e*.

for þanne mud mamelit  
 more þanne hit foldē,  
 þanne sculen hiſ heren  
 315 ef[ſ] it iheren.»

## 19 (18).

þuſ quad alured:  
 »Mani mon wenit  
 þat he wenin ne parſ,  
 frend þat he habbe  
 320 þer mon him faire bihait,  
 seiēt him faire bi-foren,  
 fokel at-hinden:  
 So mon mai welpe  
 lengest helden:  
 325 Gin þu neuere leuen  
 alle monnis spechen  
 Ne alle þe pinke  
 þat þu hereſt ſinken;  
 for moni mon hauit ſikil mod,  
 330 ant he is monne cuð;  
 ne faltu neuere knewen  
 wanne he þe wole bikechen.»

## 20 (16: 2).

þuſ quad alured:  
 »Moni appel is wid-uten grene,  
 335 brit on leme,  
 ant bittere widinnen,  
 so his moni wimmon  
 in hire faire bure,

315. MS. *ef*. — 322. MS. *at-hénden*. — 323. MS. *Zo(?)*. —  
 328. Erasure before *ſinken*. — 331. MS. *faltu*. — 332. MS. *bisechen*  
 altered to *bikechen*.

schene under schete,  
 340 *ant* pocke hie is [schendful]  
 in an stondeſ wile.  
 Swo is moni gadeling,  
 godelike on horfe,  
 wlanc on werwe,  
 345 *ant* unwurp on wike.»

## 21 (16: 1).

þuf quad alured:  
 »Idillcipe *ant* orgul prude,  
 þat lerit ȝung wif  
 lepere þewes  
 350 *ant* often to þenchen  
 don þat he ne scolde.  
 ȝif he for-ſwu[n]ken ſwoti were,  
 ſwo hie ne þochte.  
 ac þoch hit is iuel to bewen  
 355 þat tre ben ne wille;  
 for ofte muſed þe catt  
 after þe moder.  
 woſe lat is wif  
 his maiſter wurpen,  
 360 [ne] ſal he neuer ben  
 is wordes louerd,  
 ac he ſal him rere dreize  
*ant* moni tene ſelliche hawen.  
 Selden ſal he ben on ſele.»

## 22 (wanting in J.).

365 þuf quad alfred:

340. *schendful* wanting in the MS. — 344. MS. *werze* (see Notes). — 346. MS. *aluid* with a flourish above *u*. — 352. MS. *for ſwiken ſwoti wuere*. — 354. MS. *beuen* altered to *bewen*. — 355. MS. *ter*; *wille*, the wen-letter is ill formed. — 365. MS. *alfreud* with a flourish above *u*.

- 370      »zif þu frend bi-ȝete  
          mid þi fre biȝete,  
          loke þat þu him þeine  
          mid alle þeuues þine,  
          loke þat he þe be mide  
          bi-foren *ant* bi-hinden;  
          þe bett he sal þe reden  
          at alle þine neden,  
 375      *ant* on him þu maist þe tresten,  
          ȝif if trowpe deȝh.  
          ac ȝif þu hauist a frend to day  
          *ant* to moreuin driuist him awei,  
          þenne beſ þu one,  
          al so þu her were,  
 380      *ant* þanne is þi fe forloren  
          *ant* þi frend boþen.  
          betere þe bicomē  
          frend þat þu newedeſt. »

## 23 (19).

- 385      þuſ quad alfred:  
          »purch saȝe mon is wiſ,  
          *ant* purch selþe mon is gleu.  
 [leaf 86 b]      purch leſin[ge]\* mon is loð  
          *ant* puruh luþere wrenches vnwurp,  
          *ant* hokede honden make þen mon  
 390      is hewit to leſen.  
          ler þu þe neuer  
          ouer-mukil to leȝen.  
          ac loke þine nexte,  
          he is ate nede god,

369. *þine*, MS. *þines*. — 375. MS. *þiſ*; *troyþe*. — 377. MS.  
*auēi* altered to *aweī*. — 387. MS. *leſin*, letters cut off after *n*.  
 — 392. MS. *leþen*.



395      *ant* frendchipe owerlde  
          farrest[u] to wurchen  
          wid pouere *ant* wid riche,  
          wid alle men ifiche:  
          panne maist þu fikerliche  
 400      seli sittin  
          *ant* faren ouer londe,  
          hwar so bet þi wille.»

24 (wanting in J.).

         þus *quad* alured:  
          »gif þu hauist duze[þe]  
 405      *ant* drithen þe sende,  
          Ne þeng þu neuere þi lif  
          to narruliche leden  
          Ne pine fairef  
          to faste holden.  
 410      for wer hachte is hid,  
          þer is armpe inoch,  
          *ant* siker ich it te saize:  
          letet, gif þe liket;  
          swich mon mai after þe  
 415      þi god welden,  
          ofte binnen pine burie  
          blipe wenden,  
          þad he ne [þe] wele heren  
          mid mupe monezen,  
 420      ac euuere him of-pinket,  
          þen he [of] þe þenked.»

396. MS. *farrest* or *fairest*. — 404. MS. *duze*. — 405. MS. *drichen*; *senden*. — 417. MS. *senden* altered in another ink to *wenden*. — 418. *þe* wanting in the MS. — 421. *of* wanting in the MS.

## 25 (17).

- þuf *quad* alured:  
 »Vretu noth to swiþe  
 þe word of þine wiue;  
 425 for þanne hue bed iwrapped  
 mid wordes oper mid dedef,  
 wimmon weped for mod  
 offer þanne for eni god,  
 430 *ant* ofte lude *ant* stille  
 for to wurchen hire wille.  
 Hue weped oper-wile,  
 þen hue þe wille biwilen.  
 Salomon hid hawit isait:  
 'Hue can moni yuel reid'.  
 435 Hue ne mai hit non opir don,  
 for wel herliche hue hit bigan.  
 þe mon þad hire red folewid,  
 he bringeþ him to seruþe.  
 for hit is said in lede:  
 440 'cold red is quene red'.  
 hi ne saþe it nocht bi-þan  
 þat god þing is god vimmon  
 þe mon þad michte hire cnowen  
*ant* chefen hire from opere.»

## 26 (21).

- 445 þuf *quad* alfred:  
 »Be þu neuere to bold  
 to chiden aþen oni scold  
 ne mid manie tales  
 to chiden aþen alle dwales.

425. MS. *iwarþed* with a small *r* above the line between *w* and *a*. — 434. Erasure between *yuel* and *reid*. — 441. MS. *sawe*. — 443. MS. *cnoswen*.

- 450 Ne neuere þu biginne  
 to tellen newe tidinges  
 at neuere nones monnis bord.  
 ne hawe þu to fele word;  
 þe wife mon mid fewe word  
 455 can fele biluken,  
*ant* sottis bold is sone ifcoten.  
 for-þi ich telle him for a dote  
 þad sait al is ywille,  
 þanne he sulde ben stille;  
 460 for ofte tunke brekit bon.  
*ant* nauid hire selwe non.

## 27 (wanting in J.).

- þuf quad alured:  
 »Elde cumid to tune  
 mid fele vnkepe costes  
 465 *ant* dop þe mon to helden,  
 þat him selwe ne mai he him noch welden.  
 hit makit him wel vn-meke  
*ant* binimit him is miste.  
 gif it swo bitided,  
 470 þat þu her so longe abidist  
*ant* þu in þiin helde werldest  
 welpe weldest,  
 þi duzepe gin þu delen  
 þine dere frend,  
 475 hwile þine dages duzen  
*ant* þu þe selwen liue mowe.  
 Haue þu none leue to þo  
 þad after þe bileued,  
 to sone ne to douter,  
 480 ne to none of þine foster.

453. MS. *haue* altered to *hawe*. — 458. *al* corrected from *all*. — 477. MS. *þe* for *þo*.

for fewe frend we sculen finden,  
 panne we henne funden;  
 for he þat is ute biloken,  
 he is inne sone forȝeten.»

28 (wanting in J.).

- 485 þuſ quad alured:  
 »ȝif þu i þin helde beſt  
 welpeſ bidelið,  
*ant* þu ne cunne þe leden  
 mid none cunneſ liſtiſ,  
 490 Ne þu ne moȝe mid ſtrenȝhe  
 þe ſelwen ſteren,  
 panne þauke þi louerd  
 of alle iſ loue,  
 [leaf 87 a] *ant* of alle þine owene liue,  
 495 *ant* of þe dagiſ liht,  
*ant* of alle iurpe  
 það he for mon makeð;  
*ant* hweder ſo þu wendeſ,  
 ſei þu aten ende:  
 500 'wrpe það iwurpe,  
 iwurpe godeſ wille'.»

29 (20).

- þuſ quad alured:  
 »werldeſ welpe  
 to wurmeſ ſcal wurpen,  
 505 *ant* alle cunne madmeſ  
 to nocht ſulen melten,  
*ant* ȝure liſ

487. *bidelið* corrected from *bilelit*. — 489. *no* above the line. — 498. MS. *hwendeſ*. — 499. MS. *atenende*. — 504. MS. perhaps *wurpen*; a letter iſ half eraſed between *þ* and *e*. — 507. MS. *þure*.

- 510      sal lutel lasten.  
           for [pau] þu, mon, weldest  
           al þif middellert  
           ant alle þe welpe  
           þad þe[r]-inne wonit,  
           Ne mist þu þi lif  
           lengen none wile,  
 515      bote al þu it salt leten  
           one lutele stunde,  
           ant al þi blisse  
           to bale sal i-wurpen,  
           bote gif þu wurchen  
 520      wille to crifte.  
           for biþeng we þenne uf selwen  
           to leden ure lif,  
           so god uf ginnid leren;  
           þenne muþe we wenen  
 525      þad he us wile wurpen.  
           for swo saide salomon,  
           þe wise salomon:  
           'is þad wel dop wif,  
           hwile he in þif werld is'.  
 530      euere at þen ende  
           he comid þer he hit findit.»

## 30.

þuf quad alured:  
 »sone min swo leue,  
 site me nu biþiden,

509. *pau* wanting in the MS. — 512. MS. *þe inne*. — 519.  
 MS. *þif*. — 521. MS. *þennif*; a stroke is erased between *þe* and  
*nnif*; *i* is dotted (see Notes). — 528. This line is altered from:  
*wif is þad wel dop*. — 529. altered from: *hwile he is in þif*  
*werld. boþ*. This last word is not expunged (see Notes). — 530.  
 MS. *þe nende*, *þe* at the end of a line. — 534. MS. *biþidēf*; the  
*f* is corrected from some other letter.

- 535        *ant* hich þe wile figen  
              soþe þewef.  
              Sone min, ich fele  
              þad min her falewip,  
              *ant* min wlite is wan  
 540        *ant* min herte woc,  
              mine dazis arren nei done,  
              *ant* we sulen unc to-delen.  
              wenden ich me sal  
              to þif opir werlde,  
 545        *ant* þu salt bileuen  
              in alle mine welþe.  
              sone min, ich þe bidde,  
              þu ard mi barin dere,  
              þad þu þi folck be fader  
 550        *ant* for louerd;  
              fader be þu wid child,  
              *ant* be þu widewif frend,  
              þe arme ginne þu froueren,  
              *ant* þe woke ginne þu coueren,  
 555        þe wronke ginne þu risten  
              mid alle þine misten,  
              *ant* let þe, þune, mid lawe,  
              *ant* lowien þe sulen driȝten.  
              *ant* ower alle opir pinke  
 560        god be þe ful minde,  
              *ant* bide þad he þe rede  
              at alle þine dedif;  
              þe bet [he] sal þe filsten  
              to don al þine wille.

537. *fele*, the first *e* was originally something else, probably *a* or *o*. — 538. MS. *falewidþ*. — 552. MS. *widewif*. — 563. *he* wanting in the MS.

## 31.

- 565 þuſ *quad* alured:  
 »Sone *min* so dere,  
 do so ich þe lere,  
 be þu wif on þi word  
*ant* war o þine speche;  
 570 þenne sulen þe lowien  
 leden alle.  
 þe ȝunge mon do þu lawe,  
 þad helde lat is lond hawen.  
 Drunken mon ȝif þu metes  
 575 *in* weif oper *in* stretes,  
 þu ȝef him þe weie reme,  
*ant* let him ford gliden;  
 þanne mist þu þi lond  
 mit frendchipe helden.  
 580 Sone, þu best bus þe sot  
 of biſmare word,  
*ant* bet hin ſipen þer-mide,  
 þad him ginne to smerten.  
*ant*, baren, ich þe bidde,  
 585 ȝif þu on benche fittheſt  
*ant* þu þen beuir hore fixſt  
 þe biſforen ſtonden,  
 buch þe from þi ſete,  
*ant* hide him sone þer-to;  
 590 þanne welle he ſaȝin  
 sone one his worde:  
 'wel worpe þe wid  
 þad þe firſt taite'.  
 ſete þanne ſeiþin

574. MS. *þiſ*, *þ* altered from another letter; *meſtes*. — 585.  
 MS. *þiſ*. — 589. *him* corrected probably from *hine*. — 590. MS.  
*sawin*.

- 595        biſiden him ſeluen,  
           for of him þu miſt leren  
           liſtis *ant* fele þeues.  
           þe baldure þu miſt ben;  
           for lere þu hiſ reides.  
 600        for þe helder mon me mai of-riden  
           betere þenne of-reden.

## 32.

- þuſ quad alured:  
 »Sone min ſo dere,  
 [leaf 87 b] cheſ þu neuere to fere  
 605        þen lupere luſninde mon,  
           for he þe wile wrake don.  
           from þe wode þu miſt te faren  
           wid wilif *ant* wid armef,  
           ac þanne þu hid leſt wenef,  
 610        þe lupere þe biſwiket.  
           þe bicche bitit ille,  
           þau he berke ſtille.  
           ſo deit þe luſninde lupere mon  
           ofte þen he darit don;  
 615        þau he be wiþ-uten ſtille,  
           he bit wiþ-innin hille,  
           *ant* al he bi-fulit hiſ frend,  
           þen he him vnfoldit.

## 33.

- þuſ quad alured:  
 620        »lewe ſone dere,  
           ne ches þu neuere to fere  
           þen hokerfule leſe mon,  
           for he þe wole gile don;



he wole stelin þin haite *ant* keren  
 625 *ant* listeliche onfuerren;  
 so longe he uole be bi,  
 he uole brinhin on *ant* tuenti  
 to nout, for soþe ich tellit þe,  
 630 *ant* oper he wole lizen *ant* hokerful ben;  
 puru hoker *ant* lesing þe aloped  
 alle men þat he ycnowed.  
 ac nim to þe a stable mon  
 þat word *ant* dede bifette con  
*ant* multeplien heure god;  
 635 a sug fere þe his help in mod.

## 34.

þus *quad* alured:  
 »leue sone dere,  
 ne chef þu neuere to fere  
 littele mon, ne long, ne red,  
 640 gif þu wld don after mi red.

## 35.

»þe littele mon he his so rei,  
 ne mai non him wonin nei;  
 so word he wole him seluen ten,  
 þat is louird maister he wolde ben;  
 645 bute he mote him seluen pruden,  
 he wole maken fule luden;  
 he wole grennen, cocken, *ant* chiden,  
*ant* hewere faren mid vn-luden.  
 gif þu me wld ileuen,  
 650 ne mai me neuer him quemen.

626. MS. *long* with a curl above *g*. — 629. MS. *lizen*. —  
 631. *he*, MS. *hen*. — 632. MS. *þe to þe* — 635. MS. *þa*, mod. —  
 638. MS. *neure* with a curl above the *u*. — 640. MS. *þif*. —  
 649. MS. *þif*.

## 36.

»þe lonke mon if lepe-bei,  
 felde comid if herte nei;  
 he hauit stoni herte,  
 no þing him ne smertep.  
 655 bi ford dazef he is aferd  
 of sticke *ant* ston in huge werd;  
 gif he fallit in þe fen,  
 he þew[t]it ut after men;  
 gif he slit in-to a dige,  
 660 he is ded witerliche.»

## 37.

»þe rede mon he is a quet,  
 for he wole þe þin iwil red;  
 he if cocker, þef, *ant* horeling,  
 scolde, of wreche-dome he is king.  
 665 Hic ne sige nout bi-þan  
 þat moni ne *ben* gentile man;  
 puru þif lore *ant* genteleri  
 he amendit huge companie.»

652. MS. *rei.* — 657. MS. *þif.* — 658. MS. *þewit.* — 659.  
 MS. *þif.*

---

## II.

[Jesus Coll. MS. 29.]

[leaf 262] Incipiunt documenta Regis Aluredi.

### 1.

AT Seuorde sête  
peynes monye,  
fele Biscopes  
and feole bok-ilêred,  
5 Eorles prute,  
knyhtes egleche.  
par wes þe eorl Alurich,  
of þare lawe swipe wis,  
And ek Ealured,  
10 englene hurde;  
Englene durlyng;  
on englene londe he wes kyng.  
Heom he bi-gon lere,  
so ye mawe i-hure,  
15 hw hi heore lif  
lede scholden.  
Alured, he wes in englene lond  
and king wel swipe strong.  
He wes king, and he wes clerek,  
20 wel he luuede godes werk.

He wes wis on his word  
 and war on his werke;  
 he wes þe wysuste mon  
 þat wes engle-londe on.

## 2.

- 25        þvs queþ Alured,  
           englene frouer:  
           »wolde ye, mi leode,  
           lusten eure louerde,  
           he ou wolde wyssye  
 30        wisliche þinges,  
           hw ye myhte worldes  
           wrþsipes welde  
           and ek eure saule  
           somnen to criste.»  
 35        wyse were þe wordes  
           þe seyde þe king Alured:  
 [leaf 262, bk.] »Mildeliche ich Munye,  
           myne leoue freond,  
           poure and riche,  
 40        leode myne,  
           þat ye alle a-dréde  
           vre dryhten crist,  
           luuyen hine and lykyen,  
           for he is louerd of lyf.  
 45        He is one god  
           ouer alle godnesse,  
           He is one gleaw  
           ouer alle glednesse,  
           He is one blisse  
 50        ouer alle blissen,  
           He is one monne  
           Mildest mayster,  
           He is one folkes

fader and frouer,  
 55 He is one rihtwis  
 and so riche king,  
 þat him ne schal beo wone  
 nouht of his wille  
 wo hine her on worlde  
 60 wrpie þencheþ.»

## 3.

þus queþ alured,  
 englene urouer:  
 »Ne may non ryhtwis king  
 [þeo] vnder criste seoluen,  
 65 Bute if he beo  
 in boke ilered,  
 And he his wrytes  
 swiþe wel kunne,  
 And he cunne lettres  
 70 lokie him seolf one,  
 hw he schule his lond  
 laweliche holde.»

## 4 (4, 5).

þus queþ Alured:  
 »þe eorl and þe eþelyng  
 75 ibureþ vnder góðne king  
 þat lond to leden  
 myd lawelyche deden,  
 And þe clerek and þe knyht  
 he schulle démen euelyche riht,  
 80 þe poure and þe ryche  
 démen ilyche.

59. MS. *we*. — 64. *beo* wanting in the MS. — 67. MS.  
*wyttes*.

Hwych so þe mon sowep,  
 al swuch he schal mowe,  
 And eueruyches monnes dom  
 85 to his owere dure churrep.  
 þan knyhte bi-houep  
 kenliche on to fone  
 for to werie þat lond  
 wiþ hunger and wiþ herivnge,  
 90 þat þe chireche habbe gryp,  
 And þe cheorl beo in fryp  
 his sedes to sowen,  
 his medes to mowen,  
 And his plouh beo i-dryue  
 95 to vre alre bihoue.  
 þis is þes knyhtes lawe;  
 loke he þat hit wel fare.»

5 (wanting in T.).

þvs quep Alured:  
 »þe mon þe on his youhþe  
 100 yeorne leornep  
 wit and wisdom  
 And iwriten reden,  
 he may beon on elde  
 wenliche lorþeu.  
 105 And þe þat nule one youhþe  
 yeorne leorny  
 wit and wysdom  
 and iwriten rede,  
 þat him schal on elde  
 10 sore rewe.  
 þenne cumeþ elde  
 and vnhelpe,

87. MS. *henliche* altered to *kenliche*.

þenne beop his wéne  
 ful wrope isene;  
 115 Bope heo beop bi-swike  
 and eke hi heop a-swunde. »

## 6.

þus quep Alured:  
 »Wyp-vte wysdome  
 is weole wel vnwurp;  
 120 for þey o mon ahte  
 huntseuenti Acres,  
 and he hi hadde isowen  
 alle myd reade golde;  
 [\*leaf 263] And pat \* gold greowe,  
 125 so gres doþ on eorpe,  
 nere he for his weole  
 neuer þe wurp,  
 Bute he him of frumpe  
 freond iwrche.  
 130 for hwat is gold bute ston,  
 bute if hit haueþ wismon? »

## 7.

þus quep Alured:  
 »Ne scolde neuer yongmon  
 howyen to swipe,  
 135 þeih him his wyse  
 wel ne lykie,  
 Ne þeih he ne welde  
 al pat he wolde.  
 for god may yeue,  
 140 þenne he wule,  
 god after vuele,

weole after wowe.  
wel is him þat hit ischapen is.»

## 8.

- þus seyþ Alured:  
145 »STRong hit is to reowe  
a-yeyn þe sée þat floweþ.  
so hit is to swynke  
a-yeyn vnylimpe.  
þe mon þe on his youhþe  
150 swo swinkeþ  
and worldes weole  
her iwinþ,  
þat he may on elde  
idelnesse holde  
155 And ek myd his worldes weole  
god iqueme, er he quele,  
youþe and al þat he haueþ idrowe  
is þenne wel bi-towe.»

## 9 (10).

- þus queþ Alured:  
160 »Monymou weneþ  
þat he wene ne þarf,  
longes lyues,  
ac him lyeþ þe wrench.  
for þanne his lyues  
165 alre best luuede,  
þenne he schal lēten  
lyf his owe.  
for nys no wrt uexynde  
a wude ne a velde  
170 þat euer mwe þas feye  
furþ vp-holde.  
Not no mon þene tyme



hwanne he schal heonne turne,  
 Ne no mon þene ende  
 175 hwenne he schal heonne wende.  
 Dryhten hit one wot,  
 doweþes louerd,  
 hwanne vre lif  
 leten schule.

## 10 (9).

180 þus queþ Alured:  
 »Yf þu seoluer and gold  
 yefst and weldest in þis world,  
 Neuer vpen eorþe  
 to wlonk þu ny-wrþe.  
 185 Ayhte nys non ildre istreon,  
 ac hit is godes lone.  
 hwanne hit is his wille,  
 þar-of we schulle wende  
 And vre owe lyf  
 190 myd alle for-leten.  
 þanne schulle vre ifon  
 to vre veoh gripen,  
 welden vre madmes,  
 and leten vs by-hinde.

## 11.

195 þus queþ Alured:  
 »Ne ilef þu nouht to fele  
 uppe þe sée þat floweþ.  
 If þu hafst madmes  
 monye and inowe,  
 200 gold and seoluer,  
 hit schal gnyde to nouht;

to duste hit schal dryuen.

[\*leaf 263, bk.] Dryhten schal\* libben euere.

205 Monymon for his gold

haueþ godes vrre,

And for his seoluer

hym seolue for-yemeþ,

for-yeteþ, and forleseþ.

Betere him by-come

210 iboren þat he nére.›

12.

þus queþ Alured:

›Lvstet ye me, leode,

ower is þe neode,

And ich eu wille lére

215 wit and wisdom

þat alle þing ouer-gop.

Syker he may sitte

þe hyne haueþ to i-vere.

For þeyh his eyhte him a-go,

220 his wit ne agop hym neuer-mo.

for ne may he for-vare

þe hyne haueþ to vere,

þe wile his owe lyf

ileste mote.›

13.

225 þus queþ Alured:

›If þu hauest seorewe,

ne seye þu hit nouht þan arewe,

seye hit þine sadelbowe,

and ryd þe singinde forþ.

230 þenne wile wene

þet þine wise ne con

þat þe þine wise

- wel lyke.  
 serewe if þu hauest  
 235 and þe erewe hit wot,  
 by-fore he þe menep,  
 by-hynde he þe telep.  
 þu hit myht segge swyeh mon  
 þat þe ful wel on ;  
 240 wyþ-vte echere ore  
 he on þe Muchele more.  
 By-hud hit on pire heorte,  
 þat þe eft ne smeorte.  
 Ne let þu hyne wite  
 245 al þat þin heorte by-wite.»

## 14 (16).

- þus queþ Alured:  
 »NE schal-tu neuere þi wif  
 by hire wlyte cheose  
 for neuer nône þinge.  
 250 þat heo to þe bryngeþ.  
 Ac leorne hire custe,  
 heo cuþeþ hi wel sone.  
 For mony mon for ayhte  
 vuele i-auhteþ,  
 255 And ofte mon of fayre  
 frakele icheoseþ.  
 wo is him þat vuel wif  
 bryngeþ to his cotlyf.  
 so him is alyue  
 260 þat vuele ywyueþ,  
 For he schal vppen eorþe  
 dreori i-wurþe.  
 Monymon singeþ

265      þat wif hom bryngeþ;  
           wiste he hwat he brouhte,  
           wepen he myhte.»

15 (17).

          þus queþ Alured:  
           »NE wurp þu neuer so wod  
           ne so wyn-drunke,  
 270      þat éuere segge þine wife  
           alle þine wille.  
           For if þu iseye þe bi-vore  
           þine i-vo alle  
           And þu hi myd worde  
 275      iwrepped heuedest,  
           Ne scholde heo hit lete  
           for þing lyuyinde  
           þat heo ne scholde þe forþ vp-breyde  
           of þine baleu-sypes.  
 280      wymmon is word-wod  
           and haueþ tunge to swift;  
           þeyh heo wel wolde,  
           ne may heo hi nowiht welde.»

16 (21, 20).

          þus queþ Alfred:  
 285 [leaf 264] »IDelschipe and ouer-prute,  
           þat lereþ yong wif  
           vuele þewes,  
           And ofte þat wolde  
           do þat heo ne scholde.  
 290      þene vnþev lihte  
           leten heo myhte,  
           If heo ofte a swóte

280. MS. *word wof*.

- for-swunke were.  
 peyh hit is vuel to buwe  
 295 pat beo nule treowe;  
 For ofte Musep þe kat  
 after hire moder.  
 þe mon þat let wymmon  
 his mayster iwurpe,  
 300 Ne schal he neuer beon ihurd  
 his wordes louerd,  
 Ac heo hine schal steorne  
 to-trayen and to-teone,  
 And selde wurp he blype and gled,  
 305 þe mon þat is his wiues qued.  
 Mony appel is bryht wip-vte  
 and Bitter wip-inne.  
 So is mony wymmon  
 on hyre fader bure,  
 310 Schene vnder schete,  
 and peyh heo is schendful.  
 So is mony gedelyng,  
 godlyche on horse,  
 and is peyh lutel wurp,  
 315 wlonk bi þe glede,  
 and vuel at þare neode.»

## 17 (25).

- þus quep Alured:  
 »[N]Eure þu bi þine lyue  
 þe word of þine wyue  
 320 to swipe þu ne aréde.  
 If heo beo i-wrepped  
 myd worde oþer myd dede,  
 wymmon wepeþ for mod

318. MS. *Eure*. — 323. The first stroke of *m* in *mod*  
 is erased in the MS.

- 325      oftere þan for eny god,  
 And ofte lude *and* stille  
 for to vordrye hire wille.  
 Heo wepeþ oper-hwile  
 for to do þe gyle.  
 Salomon hit haueþ i-sed  
 330      þat wymmon can wel vuelne red.  
 þe hire red foleweþ,  
 heo bryngeþ hine to seorewe.  
 for hit seyp in þe l[e]oþ:  
 'as scumes forteoþ'.  
 335      hit is ifurn iseyd  
 þat cold red is quene red,  
 hu he is vulede  
 þat foleweþ hire rede.  
 Ich hit ne segge nouht for-þan  
 340      þat god þing ys god wymmon  
 þe mon þe hi may icheose  
 and icouere over opre.

## 18 (19).

- þus queþ Alured:  
 »Monymon wenep  
 345      þat he weny ne þarf,  
 Freond þat he habbe  
 þar me him vayre bi-hat,  
 seyp him vayre bi-vore  
 and frakele bi-hynde.  
 350      so me may þane loþe  
 lengust lede:  
 Ne ilef þu neuer þane mon  
 þat is of feole speche,  
 Ne alle þe pinges

355        þat þu iherest singe.  
           Mony mon haueþ swikelne muþ,  
           milde, and monne for-cuþ;  
           Nele he þe cuþe  
           hwenne he þe wule bi-kache.»

## 19 (23).

360        þus queþ Alured:  
           »þvrh sawe mon is wis,  
           And þurh his elde mon is glev.  
           þurh lesinge mon is loþ  
 [\*leaf 264, bk.] and þurh lupre wrenches\* vnwurþ,  
 365        And þurh hokede honde þat he bereþ  
           him seolue he for-vareþ.  
           From lesynge þu þe wune,  
           And alle vnpewes þu þe bi-schune;  
           so myht þu on þeode  
 370        leof beon in alle leode.  
           And luue þyne nexte,  
           he is at þe neode gód.  
           At chepynge and at chyreche  
           freond þu þo iwurche  
 375        wyþ pouere and wiþ riche,  
           wiþ alle monne ilyche.  
           þanne myht þu sikerliche  
           sely sytte  
           And ek faren ouer londe,  
 380        hwider so beoþ þi wille.»

## 20 (29).

          þus queþ Alured:  
           »Alle world-ayhte  
           schulle bi-cumen to nouhte,

362. MS. *elþe*. — 364. MS. *wrenches*. And *vnwurþ*. — 379.  
 MS. *lond le*.

- 385 And vycles cunnes madmes  
 to mixe schulen i-Multen,  
 And vre owe lif  
 lutel hwile ileste.  
 for peyh o mon wolde  
 al þe worlde  
 390 And al þe wunne  
 þe þar-inne wunyeþ,  
 Ne myhte he þar-myde his lif  
 none hwile holde,  
 Ac al he schal for-leten  
 395 on a litel stunde,  
 And schal vre blisse  
 to balewe us iwurpe,  
 Bute if we wurcheþ  
 wyllen cristes.  
 400 Nu bipenche we þanne vs sulue  
 vre lif to leden,  
 so crist vs gynneþ lere;  
 þaune mawe we wenen  
 þat he wule vs wrpie.  
 405 for so seyde salomon þe wise:  
 'þe mon þat her wel deþ,  
 he cumeþ þar he lyen fop'.  
 on his lyues ende  
 he hit schal a-vynde.

## 21 (26).

- 410 þus queþ Alured:  
 »NE gabbe þu ne schotte,  
 ne chid þu wyþ none sotte,  
 ne myd manyes cunnes tales  
 ne chid þu wiþ nenne dwales.  
 415 Ne neuer þu ne bi-gynne



to telle þine typinges  
 At nones fremannes borde.  
 ne haue þu to vale worde;  
 Mid fewe worde wismon  
 420 fele biluken wel con,  
 And sottes bolt is sone i-schote.  
 for-þi ich holde hine for dote  
 þat sayþ al his wille,  
 þanne he scholde beon stille;  
 425 For ofte tunge brekeþ bon,  
 þeyh heo seolf nabbe non.

## 22 (14).

þus queþ Alured:  
 »Wis child is fader blisse.  
 If hit so bi-tydeþ,  
 430 þat þu bern ibidest,  
 þe hwile hit is lutel,  
 ler him mon-pewes;  
 [\*leaf 265] þanne hit is \*wexynde,  
 hit schal wende þar-to;  
 435 þe betere hit schal iwurpe  
 euer buuen eorpe.  
 Ac if þu him lest welde,  
 werende on worlde,  
 lude and stille  
 440 his owene wille,  
 hwanne cumeþ ealde,  
 ne myht þu hyne awelde;  
 þanne deþ hit sone  
 þat þe biþ vnyqueme,  
 445 Ofer-howeþ pin ibod,  
 and makeþ þe ofte sory-mod.

Betere þe were  
iboren þat he nere;  
for betere is child vnbore  
450 þane vnbuhsum.  
þe mon þe spareþ yeorde  
and yonge childe  
and let hit arixlye,  
þat he hit areche ne may,  
455 þat him schal on ealde  
sore reowe.» Amen.  
*Expliciunt dicta Regis Aluredi.*

---

### III.

#### Spelman's text.

[Cotton, Galba A. 19.]

##### 1.

At Sifford[e] seten  
peines manie,  
fele biscepes  
and fele boc-lered,  
5 erles prude  
and cnihtes egleche.  
þer was erl Alfrich,  
of þe lage swud[e] wis.  
and ec Alfred,  
10 Engle hirde,  
Engle derling;  
on Eng[e]lond[e] he was king.  
Hem he gan leren,  
swo hi heren mihten,  
15 hu hi here lif  
leden scolden.  
Alfred, he was on Engelond  
a king wel swiþe strong.  
he was king and clerk,

1. *Sifford*. Vowels and words put in brackets in the text are wanting in Spelman's copy. — 2. *Thaines many*. — 4, 6, 9. and wanting in Wanley. — 5. *earles*. — 6. *knihts egloche*. — 7. *erle*. — 9. Wanley: *Alfrede*. — 13. Wanley: *laren*. — 14. *him* for *hi*. — 19. Wanley: *clerc*.

20        wel he luuede God[e]s werk.  
           he was wise on his word  
           and war on his spech[e];  
           he was þe wiseste man  
           þat was on Engeland [on].

## 2.

25        þus quap Alvred,  
           Engle frofre:  
           »Wolde ye nu lipen  
           and lusten yure loverd,  
           and he yu wolde wisen  
 30        wisliche þinges,  
           hu ye mihten werld[e]s  
           wurþscipe welden  
           and ec yure soule  
           samne to criste».  
 35        wise weren þe cwepen  
           þe saide þe king Alfred:  
           »Mildeliche Imune yu,  
           mine dere frend,  
           arne and edi[e]  
 40        lede luviende,  
           þat ye all[e] dred[en]  
           yure drihten crist,  
           luuien him and licen,  
           for he is loverd of lif.  
 45        he is one God  
           over all[e] godnesse,  
           he is one blisse  
           over all[e] blessedness[e],

20. *loved.* — 23. Wanley: *wisest.* — 25. *quath Alvered.* —  
 27. *the for ye. lipen.* Wanley: *þe.* — 28. Wanley: *þure.* — 29.  
*you.* Wanley: *þu.* — 30. *wiseliche winges.* — 32. *wurthe cipe.* —  
 42. *christ.* — 43. *luviend.*

he is one manne  
 50 milde maister,  
 he [is] one folce  
 fader and frofre,  
 he is one riht-wise  
 and [swo] riche king,  
 55 þat him ne scal be wane  
 noht of his will[e]  
 hwo him here on werld[e]  
 wurpen þencheþ.

## 3.

þus cwap Alvred,  
 60 engle frofre:  
 »Ne mai no riht cing  
 ben under crist selfe,  
 but[e] he be boclered  
 and wise o lage,  
 65 and he hise writes  
 wel icunne,  
 and he cunne letres  
 locen him selfe,  
 hu he scal his lond  
 70 lagelice helden.»

## 4.

þus cwap Alvred,  
 engle frofre:  
 »þe erl and þe aþeling,  
 þo ben under þe cing  
 75 þe lond to leden  
 mid lagelich[e] deden,

50. *master*. — 55. *pane*. — 58. *wurþend and eþ*. — 64.  
*loage*. — 66. *icweme*. — 73. *earl*.

boþe þe clerc and þe cniht  
demen evenliche riht.  
for after þat þe man sowep,  
80 þer-after he scal mowen,  
and efr-ilces mannes dom  
to his ogen dure charigep.»

## 5.

þus cwap Alvred:  
»þe cniht behoveþ  
85 ceneleche to cnowen  
for to werie þe lond  
[of] hunger and of heregong,  
þat þe chureche have grip  
and þe cherl be in friþ  
90 his sedes to sowen,  
his medes to mowen,  
his plowes to driven  
to ure alre bilif.  
þis is þe cnihtes lage  
95 to locen þat it wel fare.»

85. *mowen.* — 86. *nor to werce.* — 89. *cherle.* — 95. *well.*

---

## Notes.

Trinity Coll. MS.

1. *fiforde*. Cf. J. and C. The two different readings in the MSS. seem to denote different places. *Seuorde* (J.) is the present Seaford, on the coast of Sussex. *Sifforde* (C.), according to Spelman, is *sive ea Siffordia* — in Agro Oxoniensi (ab Oxonio septem milia passuum) sive alius quilibet locus. It seems very probable, from the spelling *fiforde* (*Sifforde*) — *i* for *e* —, that the scribes of the T. and C. MSS. knew of the place in the neighbourhood of Oxford mentioned by Spelman.

2. *kinhis* is a corrupt reading for *þeynes* (J.).

6. The 'knight' in O. E. times was a military servant of the king or other person of rank (a feudal tenant). As the type of the military profession, the knight was frequently contrasted with the clerk, the merchant, etc., and, in point of rank, with the king (N. E. D.). Cf. section 5. — *egleche* (< O. E. *aglæca* = a fierce warrior) is here used as an adjective = bold, valiant; cf. N. E. D.: *Sleiȝe men and egleche* (Magdalena in Saints' Lives). *De lefdi* [the empress Matilda] *was egleche* (in Rob. of Glouc.). Morris's rendering 'every one' in Misc. is wrong (in Spec. I, different explanations in Notes and Glossary!). Spelman renders it by 'mirabiles'.

7. *Alfred*; the original reading was probably *Alurich*. Cf. J. and C.

11. *derling* seems to be a frequently occurring epithet which is not conferred only on King Alfred, as Wülcker suggests (Beiträge I, p. 259), but on other kings, too. Cf. Laȝamon, l. 6316:

*Alfred þe king, Englelondes deorling;*  
ibid. 25576:

*Ða spac Angel þe king, Scottene deorling;*  
(quoted from N. E. D.).

14—16. The MSS. show different readings. On the strength of *zure*, l. 15, I have thought it necessary to read *ze* for *we*, though this reading, in any case, cannot be regarded as so good as either of those which J. and C. have. J. has the best reading.

18. 'a very great and pleasant thing'; these words are an appositional phrase to the preceding line.

19. *cleric*; the meaning of this word as applied to Alfred, is 'book-learned man', 'scholar'. Skeat (PA.) reads *clerc* (*clerk* in J.), but *cleric* is a correct form, common in O. E., and derived immediately from Lat. *clericus*. Cf. MnE. *cleric*.

21—22. Cf. ll. 568—569.

24. Concerning the two prepositions *in* and *on*, Gropp (p. 54) observes that 'the use of two prepositions before and after a subst. is pretty frequent in Early English writers', but he gives no example. Skeat declares that it is 'not at all frequent' (see PA. p. 54). Gropp is right. Cf. Kock, Rule of St. Benet, Introd. § 130 (*Tyl þe nedful sal sho make hir for*, and other examples; Kock says here: 'No uncommon construction, but often misunderstood'), Kock, Engl. Rel. Pron. § 174 (*the Cros, in the whiche Dysmas . . was honged onne*, and other examples), Merlin (E. E. T. S. XCIII), ll. 674, 738, etc. (numerous instances).

27. Skeat says *nu* ('not *mi*') in TPS. 95—98, p. 416; in PA. p. 5, foot-note, he considers the reading *mi* to be doubtful. But there is nothing to prevent us from reading *mi leden*, i. e. my people, which corresponds to the reading in J. Cf., however, C.

31—32. 'how you might be honoured in the world'.

35—36. 'These were the sayings of King Alfred'. Cf. Ancren Riwe, p. 144 (Morton's ed.):

*Ðis beoð Godes wordes,*  
and Levit. 26,46 (quoted from Bosw.-Toller):

*Ðis synd ða bebodu and domas and laga.*  
Skeat reads *wise* for *þis*.



37—38. Apparently two lines have been omitted here. A comparison of J. and C. leads to the supposition that the passage may have run thus:

*Middeliche ich muntie zu,  
mine dere frend.*

40. *dom* is no error for *dome*, as Skeat suggests (PA. note on ll. 37, 38); cf. e. g. *word*, l. 21, *ston*, l. 656.

47—48. In conformity with *god*: *godnesse* (45—46), we should have expected to find *gleu*: *gleue pinhes* (and *gleaw*: *gleawnesse* in J.); *gleu* may, however, be a subst., corresponding to O. E. *glēow*, *glēo*, 'joy, mirth'; on the other hand, these lines would then give essentially the same sense as the two following ones. They are wanting in C., too. In any case, the original text seems to have been tampered with. Cf. note on these lines in J.

55—60. 'He alone is righteous and such a powerful king, that he who thinks to worship Him in this world shall not be wanting anything of what he wishes'. Cf. Rule of St. Benet, 7/8:

*Na þing sal faile þaim þat wil lue god.*

See note on l. 59 in J. Skeat proposes to read: *þat him ne*, the negative being supplied according to J. Though *ne* is not necessary, it is in the style of the MS.

65—66. These lines may be corrupt, but I have kept the reading of the MS., which has stops after *booc-lerid* and *kenne*. Skeat writes them in four lines and emends them. See PA. p. 9.

76—77. *þe clerik* and *þe cnit* are no doubt objects, not subjects, as Wülcker asserts (Beiträge I, p. 256); *demen* is the inf., *to* is omitted, but is to be supplied from l. 74. Cf. Schipper, Engl. Metrik I, p. 154. See ll. 78—79 in J., Notes. Skeat explains *euenliche* as the adv., 'impartially', and *riht* (= *richt*) as the subst., 'right, justice'. Both are adverbs.

80—81. 'and every man's doom returns to his own door'.

83—86. 'It is the knight's duty eagerly to study how to defend (care for the defence of) the country against army (enemies) and invasion (foray)'. The sense of *kenliche* is here 'ardently, eagerly' (N. E. D.). Cf. Destruction of Troy

(E. E. T. S. 39, 56) ll. 5270 —71:

*What causes ye . . . so kenly to pray,  
This syre for to sune?*

The meaning of *cnouen* is according to N. E. D.: 'to get to understand, to find out by reasoning, to take notice of, care for'.

87. *riche* may be an error for *chiriche*; perhaps *chi* has only been left out by inadvertency. Cf. J. and C.

88. *cherril*, 'churl'; in O. E. times, a man of the third rank (the lowest of freemen); after the Norman conquest, a tenant of pure villeinage, a bondman; in our text, as in *Lazamon*, 'countryman, peasant'. Cf. N. E. D.

93. *cnithes*; the other editions have *cnichs* (Morris, *cnich[t]s*), but *c* before *h* may be written for *t*, and the sign above *h* is certainly a mark of contraction for *-es*. Consequently we get the very form we might expect as the gen. of *cnith*, l. 83; cf. also *drithen*, l. 405. Skeat reads '*cnichs* (with *s* above the line)'; see PA. l. 97, foot-note.

94. 'let him take care that it turns out successfully'.

96. The other editions (except Skeat's) read *wid wid-utin wisdom* according to the MS., and Morris gives no explanation. That reading, however, is absurd; the scribe certainly wrote *wid* twice by mistake; cf. the corresponding line in J., and Spelman's translation: 'Parvi sunt divitiæ sine sapientia'. See also Gropp, p. 55.

98. *hauede* or *heuede*, not *hadde* as in Wright and Skeat.

100. The three first editions have *al* for *as*. 'Skeat seems not to know *as*, though it is quoted in N. E. D. from Havelok. He says (PA. note on l. 123): 'A difficulty remains, viz., what are we to understand by the readings *he as* (T) and *hes* (J = MS. James 6)? Certainly, *he as* should be corrected to *he is*, meaning *he them*, as in A. The reading *hes* is for *he's*, the same thing, but with elision'. But no correction is necessary, for *as* (= *has*) and *hes* are found in MSS. of the South and East Midland dialects as the pers. pron. acc. pl. = them. See e.g. Havelok (Skeat's ed.), l. 1174:

*He ys hire yaf, and she as tok*

= he gave them to her, and she took them; *ys* and *as* refer to *penies*, pence, l. 1172. A Moral Ode (Spec. I, B. l. 186):

*Him self he þolede deað for hem wel diere he hes bohte;*  
*hem* and *hes* refer to *his frend* (pl.) in l. 185. *hes* in MS. James 6 (*and hes hauede sowen*) may, however, be a coalescence of *he + is* (Morris, Skeat). Cf. Spec. I, p. LVII.

102. *grewe*; I think it is a mark of contraction that is to be found above *g* in the MS., not *e* or *r*. See foot-note, p. 5. Wright and Morris have *greu*, Kemble has *grue*, Skeat, 'gre . . (cut away)'.

103. Skeat (PA. note on l. 126) explains *þe rerþe* (the reading of the MS.) as meaning *þer erþe* (*þer* = the dat. fem. sg. of the article), thus giving up his former explanation of *rerþe*. I do not think that Skeat's new reading is happy, for the form *þer* of the def. art. is not found anywhere in T. J. has *þare lawe* in l. 8, but T. has *þe lawe*. I consider it much more plausible to look upon *rerþe* as a case of transposition. The scribe first wrote *þe reþe*, then he discovered his mistake and put in a small *r* above the line, between *e* and *þ*, but forgot to cross out the first *r* (see Skeat, TPS. 95—98, p. 408). Cf. *i-wraþed*, l. 425, and *tre*, l. 355.

104—107. 'His wealth would not be the more worth, i. e. have a greater value, if he did not make strangers (or, perhaps, enemies) his friends'. *fremede* means 'strange', but also 'adverse, hostile'; N. E. D., however, does not quote any example in which *fremede* has the latter sense, prior to 1423. Spelman translates thus: 'nisi prius ex inimicis amicæ (!) fierent'. Skeat reads *vurþere* for *wrþere*, according to *furþer* in J. (likewise Gropp, pp. 34, 55), but *wrþere* makes just as good sense as *vurþere*, and no initial *v* occurs for *f* elsewhere in T.; moreover, Skeat spoils the alliteration by his reading. Cf. note on l. 127 in J. The James MS. has *wurþ* (see PA. l. 128, foot-note). — Skeat supplies of *before fremede*.

111—116. 'A wise man should never give himself up to evil, though he does not like his state, nor though he does not possess all that he would like'. *wise*, l. 111, may

be a mistake of the scribe for *þunge*, which makes better sense. He seems to have missed his place and picked up *wise* (*þise*) from l. 113 (see TPS. 95—98, p. 417, foot-note), or else he was influenced by the last words in the preceding section. J. has *yonge mon*. Spelman translates thus: 'Juvenis ad malum ne umquam declinet'.

117—118. One line only in the other editions.

121. 'So well for him who may escape it, i. e. to give himself up to evil'. *þet* = *þe it*. The former editions read *scapen*, for which Skeat prints *shapen*, 'happen, fall out'. The MS. has *ascapen*; cf. p. 5, foot-note. According to Skeat (PA. note on l. 143) the subject in the sentence is *God*, supplied from l. 117; he explains thus: 'so well for him may (He) provide that'. In Laȝamon, ll. 3608—9, there occurs a similar passage, pointed out by Gropp:

*After uvele cumeð god,  
wel is him þe hit habbe mot.*

Skeat seems to quote it in favour of his view, but it appears rather to confirm mine. Cf. J. l. 143, Notes.

123—136. 'It is [a proof of] strength to [be able to] row against the sea-flood. So it is to toil (struggle) against misfortune. But it is well for him (to whom labour was caused by gaining) who laboured in his youth in order to gain wealth in this world, that he might enjoy prosperity in his old age. He might perform God's will in (by) his wealth. Then (in that case) his youth is very well employed'.

123. The first word in this line seems to have been *strenkȝe*, meant for *strenkþe* (see p. 6, foot-note). Morris and Skeat have *stronge* according to J. Skeat reads . . . *nge* (PA. l. 145, foot-note), but the letter before *ȝe* is more like a *k* than an *n*.

126. Skeat reads *hunselþe*.

128—129. Morris suggests *swinkere* for *suinch*. Skeat reads (PA. ll. 150—151):

*þe [swich swinker] was,  
þanen her on werlde.*

In TPS. 95—98, p. 417, 151, Skeat proposes to read *wunen* for *þanen* (in the MS.). In PA. note on l. 151, he says: 'þanen, 'thence, thereby'. But possibly wrong. Perhaps

read *þanne*, 'then'. Morris reads *wanne her on werlde*, which, according to Skeat (TPS., see above), gives no sense. But *wanne*, 'when', is possible, if we understand 'he is'. Cf., however, *þanen* in my Glossary, and my interpretation above, ll. 123—136.

131. Before *he* something has been cut away; on account of the subj. mood *mūze*, I have supplied *þat* (see Morris, Misc. p. 113, l. 153).

132. *hednesse* < O. E. *ēadnes*; Skeat corrects to *cdinesse* < O. E. *ēadignes*.

133—134. *mist* is an error for *miste*; Morris reads:

*migt his welþe*  
*werchin Godis wille.* (?)

As stated in my foot-note, p. 6, there is an *in* in the MS between *þenne* and *his* (l. 135). Its right place is before *his welþe*. Skeat has, as well as Wright and Kemble, overlooked this word; he reads:

[*þat h*]e *mihte* [*mid*] *his welþe*

etc., and says nothing about *in*.

142—143. 'Property is no acquisition of our forefathers, but it is God's loan'. Morris has *loue*, but *lone* is the correct reading here. Cf. note on l. 493.

149. 'seize, take possession of our property'.

153—156. 'Many a man expects what he ought not to expect — a long life, but that trick will deceive him, i. e. he will be disappointed'. *þat*, l. 156, possibly the def. art.; cf. J., and note on l. 573. — These lines are often met with in M. E. literature, for example in a poem entitled 'Long life' in Misc. p. 156, in Old Kentish Sermon, *ibid.* p. 36, and in Ayenbite of Inwyrt, p. 129 (Morris's ed.). See Spec. I, p. 333, note on ll. 160—163. Cf. also Anglia II, p. 71.

158. Skeat corrects *trowen* to *trowe*, but I cannot find any reason for using the subj. mood here; nowhere else does this mood occur in the MS. in a temporal clause of this kind. Cf. l. 165 in J., Notes.

162. *no* may stand, though *ne* is the common form in T.; cf. e. g. Laȝamon (Spec. I, B. ll. 407—408):

*Þanne ne mai þe atwite;  
þe pore no þe riche.*

Further instances of *no* and *na* in the sense of 'nor', *ibid.* A. ll. 381—382, Rule of St. Benet, p. 65, l. 650, etc.

163. Skeat reads *þet* in PA., but cf. *þat*, ll. 154, 208, and TPS. 95—98, p. 417, 168, 216.

166. *rimen* < O. E. *rȳman*, 'make room, leave, depart from'.

170. *domis*; cf. *doweþes*, l. 177 in J.

174—175. 'Do not trust too much in the sea-flood'.

176—177. Skeat has three lines here (198—200), and reads *moche* for *moch*. I do not think there is any particular reason for correcting these lines. Cf. the metre in several of the other lines in this section.

178—179. *it*, referring to *madmes*, *gold*, and *siluir*, ll. 176—177, is used as a plural. The same use of *it* occurs in Genesis and Exodus. See Morris's Preface, p. XXV.

182. For *erre* the former editions read *eire*; cf. foot-note. Skeat has *erre* or *eue* (PA. l. 205, foot-note).

188—193. 'Listen to me with pleasure, my dear friend, and I will teach you (pl.) here, my friends, wit and wisdom (knowledge and learning) which surpass all wealth'. Note the change of number in ll. 188—189 and in l. 190. The text is certainly corrupted in the first two lines. Skeat reads: *lef and dere* (PA. l. 213), *þenes*, 'thanes', for *wines*, *ouer-goð* for *oure-god* (but cf. such forms as *euer* and *eure*). He translates ll. 216—217 in his A-text (ll. 192—193 here) thus: 'wit and wisdom, that surpass all things', but considers *ouer-goð* in his B-text to be pres. sg. He moreover substitutes *þet* for *þe*, which is not necessary.

194—195. Skeat reads:

*siker he may [sille],  
and hwo [him] mid senden,*

and says about this passage (PA. note on l. 218): 'obviously *hem* must be corrected to *him*'; he refers to l. 223 (199 in my ed.), and explains thus: 'Secure may he sit, and they who are with him'. Skeat's explanation is not distinct; by *him* he seems to mean *wil* only, but who is *he*? In my

opinion the passage may be explained in this way: *he* means 'the wise man', 'he who has wit and wisdom' (a rel. clause is accordingly to be understood; cf. l. 218 in J.), *hem* stands for *him* referring to *he*; 'secure may he (= the wise man) sit and those who are with him'. Cf. *his* and *him* in l. 196.

203—222. The drift of section 13 is this: 'If thou hast sorrow, do not tell the malevolent man, for he will pity thee to thy face, but scoff at thee behind thy back; to such a person thou mayst happen to tell thy sorrow who wishes thee to have it, nay, who would wish thee much more trouble; therefore, keep thy sorrow in thy heart'.

204. Skeat (PA. note on l. 228) considers *þin* to be written for *þen*, corresponding to *þan* in J. *þin areȝe* means 'thy foe', *areȝe* (< O. E. *earȝ*, adj.) being used here as a subst. in the sense: 'evil-minded man, ill-wisher, enemy'.

205—206. 'tell it thy saddle-bow, and ride thy way, singing, i. e. keep it to thyself, and always wear a cheerful appearance'.

209. *þe* is repeated in l. 210. Cf. *hit*, ll. 219—220.

212. Kemble renders *ten* with *thy*, and Morris suggests *ten* = *þin* (?); see Misc. Glossary. Skeat reads:

*and te areȝe hit seð*

= and the malicious man sees it. But might not *sed* be a form of *seien*, 'say', corrupt for *seist*? *say* in l. 204, and *seien* in ll. 215, 217, point to this supposition. Then *ten areȝe* would be the dat. case and quite correct. Cf. the many forms of *seien* in T. (see Glossary).

216. *on* < O. E. *on[n]*, *an[n]*, inf. *unnan* = grant, wish.

217—218. 'Thou mightest tell such a man thy sorrow who would wish thee to have more (sorrow)'. As regards the construction of this period, see Kock, *Jahrbuch des Vereins für niederdeutsche Sprachforschung*, XXX, p. 151, no. 17 (*Se mochte dicke de yenne vor-nemen, He scholde sik vruchten vnde schemen* = 'diese Warnung vernähme wohl mancher, der sich fürchten und schämen würde').

222. *þat*; Skeat explains *þ* with a flourish above as *þet* here as in l. 163, comparing it (PA. Intro. p. XXXIII)

with *þet* in l. 143 (121 in my ed.). But this *þet* is, in my opinion, an agglutination of *þe* + *it*. Cf. note on l. 163.

230. *wenne* = *wende*. 'He (it) will keep to them (= *þewis*)'. Note the change of gender: *hit* and *he* both referring to *child*.

231. Skeat: *þi* for *þe* (PA. l. 435).

246—249. 'To drink or not to drink, either is good with wisdom, or for wisdom, i. e. the (wise) man who can control himself. Yet (nevertheless) no man need drink, though he be wise with ale, i. e. when drinking ale'. *no* ... *þe lasse* = *no* ... *no þe lasse*; the negations being double, the latter *no* was easily omitted. Cf. Kock, Rule of St. Benet, p. 151 (note on 1/14—16). — The former editions read *þan*, but the MS. has *þau*, a reading which is supported by the subj. mood. Cf. ll. 612, 615. Morris reads *wid-ale*, 'withal', Skeat (PA. l. 462), *wið-alle*. But the reading of the MS. may be correct, *ale* corresponding to O. E. *ealu*. — Skeat reads *wisdom* and gives the following translation: 'To be well drunk or without drink, either (state) is very good wisdom; no man need drink the less, when (i. e. whilst) he be wise therewithal; i. e. as long as he has complete control of himself.

259. Skeat reads:

*so [deþ þuru] liche blod.*

But *liche* may be either a part of a compound (*liche-blod*), or a fem. gen. (though O. E. *lic* is neuter); cf., for instance, *liche-wake*; also cf. *morþe-sclep*, l. 260, *bismare word* in l. 581, and such expressions in Chaucer as *herte blod*, heart's blood, and *widewe sone*, widow's son. Even a third interpretation is possible; *liche* may be the dat. case, governed by *dot* = *suket þuru*. The sense of ll. 258, 259, would then be this: 'oozes through his body like the blood does to (= in, through) the body'.

260—261. 'and his morning-sleep will last long'; *ben lestin* (for *lestinde*) = last.

262—263. Skeat puts a stop after *blod* in l. 259 (PA. l. 472) and interprets the following lines thus: 'and his morrow-sleep (next morning's sleep) shall be long-lasting, whosoever hath thus evilly drunk on the evening (before)'. Skeat considers *werse* to be a corrupt form for *hwoso* (see PA.



l. 475, foot-note). But *werse* is the comp., meaning 'worse', *þe* is the indefinite rel. pron. = whoever (cf. *þe* in l. 331 in J.), and the sense is: '[The] worse [for it is] he who has thus evilly drunk on the evening'.

267—269. 'nor [shalt thou] for any property bring her to thy home, before thou hast learnt to know her qualities (character)'. Wright and Kemble have wholly misunderstood this passage. Skeat considers it necessary to supply *hire* after *ne* (PA. note on l. 250). But *þi wif* in l. 265 is the object to *chesen*, l. 266, as well as to *bringen*. When translating, we shall therefore have to supply 'her' from *þi wif*. For *bury* Skeat proposes to read *bure*. But *bure* < O. E. *būr* is especially applied to a lady's private apartment; cf. l. 338; *bury*, as well as *burie*, l. 416, answers to O. E. *burȝ* (Germ. *burg*), *bury* < O. E. *byriȝ*, *burie* < O. E. *burȝe* (cf. Sievers, *Ags. Gr.* § 284, anm. 4). Stratm.-Bradley quotes the form *buri* from Old Engl. Hom. I, p. 253. — Skeat divides l. 269 (PA. ll. 252—253) into two by inserting *lerne*, *þe he* before *cuþe*, which he takes for the pres. subj. of O. E. *cyððan*, 'make known'. I think *cuþe* is here the pret. of O. E. *cunnan* and means 'hast learnt to know'.

270—273. 'For many a man hastens badly for the sake of property (i. e. acts badly in his ardent desire for property), and often a man chooses a wretched woman in a faire one'.

276—279. 'So it is in life for him who marries badly, for she will often make him sorrowful'. *þat* = to him who. Holthausen (*Herrigs Arch.* 88, p. 370) proposes to read *wo* for *so*, but *so* makes sense, if taken as referring to *wo* is *him*, l. 274. Skeat inserts *him* after *so* according to the reading in J. — *he*, l. 278, = she; cf. ll. 289, 291, etc.

283. *sai* = *saie*, *seie*, or *saiȝe*; cf. *saiȝe*, l. 412. Skeat obtains the reading *saiȝe* (PA. l. 271) by comparing *sai* with *sizē*, l. 480 (= *sige*, l. 300 in my ed.), but see ll. 300 and 535, Notes.

289—292. 'she would not for any living thing give up upbraiding thee for thy misfortunes'. Skeat has *shold* for *solde* and *liuiȝinde* for *liuihinde* (PA. ll. 277, 278).

298—315. The content of section 18 is this: 'Do not tell thy friend all thy thoughts, for it may happen that you

quarrel, and then he may make use of the secrets thou hast entrusted to him, and may do thee harm'. Conclusion: 'When the mouth (a person) talks more than it (he) should, then his ears (he) shall often hear it (i. e. what he has talked of) again, i. e. he will regret having opened his heart'. Cf. Prov. of Hendyng, Sect. 12 (Spec. II, p. 38):

*Tel þou neuer þy fo þat þy fot akeþ.*

Skeat's explanation is not correct. He says (PA. note on l. 495) that 'it seems to mean that the enemy (once a friend) may have heard of a thing once and have forgotten it; and then a too talkative person may remind him of it again'.

300. For *sige* Skeat reads *s[a]iþe* (PA. l. 480). But cf. l. 576, foot-note, in PA. and my note on *sigen*, l. 535. — The subject *þu* is omitted, but is to be supplied from *þu* in l. 298 (see Pogatscher, *Unausgedrücktes Subjekt im Altenglischen*, Anglia XXIII, and Bruce, *Le Morte Arthur*, E. E. T. S. LXXXVIII, note on l. 2537; cf. l. 630 and note on l. 164 in J.

317—324. 'Many a man believes what he ought not to believe, that he has friends where one promises him fairly (fair things), tells him fair things to his face, but vile ones behind his back. So (in the following way) one may possess wealth longest'. Cf. the different reading in J. ll. 350—351.

328. *sinken* = *singen*.

330. Cf. J. l. 357. Skeat (PA. note on l. 356) explains *cuð* as meaning 'friendly' (according to Kemble) and refers to N. E. D. Murray gives these meanings: 'well known, familiar, noted, kind, affable'. See Glossary.

335. 'bright on the branch'; *leme* < O. E. pl. *leomu*, sg. *lim*, 'a (main) branch of a tree'. Cf. Sweet, A. S. Dict., and N. E. D. The word is not in Morris's Glossary. Skeat (PA. note on l. 306\*) says: *on leme*, in the sunbeam; not 'in its look', as in Kemble. In fact, the James MS. has *beme*. But may not this *beme* mean 'a tree', M. E. *bēm*, *bēme* < O. E. *bēam*, 'a tree'? — Cf. ll. 334—337 with the following passage in Old Engl. Hom. I, p. 25:

*(he) bið al swa is an eppel iheoweð.*

*he bið wið-uten feire and frakel wið-innen.*

338. *faire*; I think the original reading was *fader* as in J. Skeat has *fader*. As for *bure*, cf. my note on *bury*, ll. 267—269.

340. I have supplied *schendful* in accordance with J. (Morris). Skeat reads *schondes ful*. Cf. J. l. 311, Notes.

341. 'In a moment, before long'.

344. *werwe* (MS. *werȝe*) = *werue*, steed, < O. E. *weorf*. Cf. Old Engl. Hom. I, p. 85:

*Jenne he brohte hine uppen his werue þet is unorne mare.*

Kemble suggests *merge* < O. E. *meaȝ*; Gropp, in accordance with *glede* in J., *merȝe* < O. E. *myrȝ*; Morris, *werfe*; Skeat (in TPS. 95—98, p. 418, 315) *weȝe*? and (in PA. note on l. 315) *weiȝe* (‘a variant of *weȝe*; ‘proud on the highway, i. e. conspicuous in public’).

347. *orgul*, adj. = haughty, presumptuous. ‘The adj. use is not French: in M. E. it was a continuation of that of *orȝel*’; see N. E. D.

348—349. One line only in Skeat (PA. l. 287).

352—353. ‘If, tired with work, she were in sweat, she would not think so, i. e. to do what she should not’. As there are no lines in T. corresponding to ll. 290—291 in J., Skeat considers that two lines, containing, I suppose, the principal sentence in his opinion, are omitted, and explains the passage thus: ‘If she, overtoiled, were covered with sweat as she never thought (to be)’. Skeat here, as in some other cases, makes the mistake of trying to bring the two manuscripts into conformity with each other. Nothing is lacking here in T., and its reading is correct.

354—355. These lines are hard to account for. I suppose they contain some proverbial sentence. There is a Swedish proverb: ‘Böj vidjan, medan den är grön’, literally translated: ‘Bend the twig, whilst it is green’. Possibly these lines are an allusion to some such proverb. Cf. a similar passage, quoted by Skeat (PA. note on l. 295) from N. E. D.:

*The tree growing crooked, if you'll have it mended,  
Whilst that it is a twigg, it must be bended.*

At any rate, the meaning seems to be: 'Yet it is hard to bow a woman against her will, (ll. 356—357) for her self-will is often due to her nature'. Kemble translates thus: 'yet it is evil to cultivate that which a tree will not become'. It is, however, difficult to explain *bewen* in that sense (= cultivate). For *tre Skeat* reads *trewe* (corresponding to *treowe* in J.) = true, straight, upright etc. According to his explanations, the sense may also be that it is hard to bend [straight] that which will not be upright. See PA. notes on ll. 290, 295.

356—357. 'for often the cat mouseth like her mother'. See above, ll. 354—355.

360. Though it is not actually necessary, I supply *ne* before *sal*; cf. l. 300 in J.

363. *selliche* (= wonderfully) only seems to add stress to *moni tene*. — This line might possibly have been divided in two. Cf. Skeat, PA. ll. 302—305; I do not think that his arrangement of the lines is correct.

367. 'with thy property liberally given, i. e. with liberal gifts'. *fre* may mean 'liberal' (cf. N. E. D.), *biȝete*, 'acquisition, gain', and therefore 'property'. But another reading is possible; for though a word does not rhyme with itself in good verse, unless it has two different meanings, *biȝete* may be the verb as in l. 366, and *fre* may be written for *fe*. Cf. ll. 380—381.

369. *ȝine*; *ȝines* in the MS. is a slip, due to *s* in *ȝeunes*.

386. Cf. l. 362 in J., Notes.

389—390. 'and hooked hands (i. e. thievishness) make the man lose his head'. Cf. *hooker* = *thief* in MnE. slang.

393—396. 'but pay heed to thy neighbour, he is good (useful) in need, and go thou to work friendship in the world, i. e. make friends everywhere'. For *farrest[u]* the former editions have *fairest*, but this reading does not make good sense. The word (in the MS.) may fairly be read *farrest*, certainly a corruption of *farrestu* — the slip may be due to the following *to* (*tu to!*) — or better *faretu* = *fare þu*. Cf. l. 401, and the corresponding passage in J., ll. 373—374.

404. *duȝe* for *duȝeȝe*; cf. l. 473.

405. This line is hard to explain. Kemble translates it thus: 'and riches are thine'. Kemble seems to have supposed *drichen* to stand for *richen* (which form occurs, for instance, in *Laȝamon*), *d* having been wrongly tacked on in front, owing to the preceding *t* (or *d*?) in *ant* (*and*?); *ȝe* = to (for) thee; *senden* = are; cf. l. 195. Morris reads *drichten*, but gives no explanation, and Gropp (p. 59) explains thus: 'and God send thee wealth'; *senden*, according to him, is the 3rd sg. (?) pres. subj. of *senden* (to send), and the object is *duȝeȝe* in the preceding line. Skeat reads (PA. l. 517):

*and drihten [il] ȝe sendeȝ,*

according to the reading of MS. James 6. I presume that the explanation of the line is this: *ant* is used as a relative; see Kock, Engl. Rel. Pron. § 137 (*Her Æþelburg cuen towearp Tantun. & Ine ær timbrede* = In this year Queen Æþelburg destroyed Tantun, which Ine had built up); *drichen* stands for *drihten*, cf. *cnithes*, l. 93; *senden* may be a slip (due to *drihten*) for *sende* (cf., however, *sulen*, l. 558, whose subj. is *driȝten*). The sense of ll. 404—405 is accordingly this: 'If thou hast wealth, which God has sent (or sends) thee'.

406—409. 'Never shouldst thou think of leading too stingy a life, nor of being too niggardly with thy riches', *ȝeng* = *ȝenk* or *ȝenche*. Cf. *biȝeng*, l. 521, and *ȝenchen*. Glossary. — *fares* = goods (Morris); fair, precious things (Skeat); cf. PA. note on l. 520.

413. *letet* = *lete it*, 'give it up'.

418. *ȝad* may be the consecutive conj., referring to *swich* in l. 414; I therefore supply *ȝe*; *swich mon . . . ȝad he . . .* = 'such a man . . . that he . . .' Skeat substitutes *ȝe* for *he*, which also gives an acceptable reading. See Kock, Engl. Rel. Pron. § 97, Note 6, and *Jahrbuch des Vereins für niederdeutsche Sprachforschung*, XXX, p. 151, no. 17. Cf. ll. 215—216.

420—421. 'but it will always displease him when he thinks of thee'; *of-ȝinkel*, 'displeases', is used impersonally with dat. of pers. (N. E. D.); *of* must be inserted before *ȝe*. Cf. Holthausen, *Herrigs Arch.* 88, p. 371.

423—424. 'Do not listen too much to the words of thy wife'. *Vretu* has been read and explained in many ways. Morris explains *Uretu* (from Wright and Kemble) as *Neure þu* and refers to the corresponding passage in J. (l. 318). Morris must have mistaken *noth* for a verb (= note, take notice of), or else there would be no verb in the sentence. Skeat says (TPS. 95—98, p. 409, and p. 418, <sup>318</sup>) that the MS. 'really has *Aretu* (for *Ared þu*, i. e. accept as counsel, agree to), though the A is ill formed'. Gropp has arrived at a happy explanation; he considers *Uretu* to stand for *hure þu* (see Gropp, p. 57). The fact is that the MS. has *Vretu*, with a capital V, not an 'ill formed A'; *Vretu* = *hure þu* (< O. E. *hieran*). In PA., Skeat has retained the reading *Aretu*, and prints *Ared-lu*; cf. his note on l. 318.

436. This seems to refer to Eve, the first woman. Cf. Chaucer, Nonne Prestes Tale, l. 437 (Morris's ed.): *Wommannes counseil brought us first to woo*.

439. *lede*; the sense of this word is doubtful. It may possibly mean the same as *leoþ* in J. l. 333, viz. 'song'; *lede* < O. E. *léoþ* < W. T. \**leuþo*; *d* (< *þ*) is uncertain. But Stratm.-Bradley refers to two passages where *d* occurs, viz. Hali Meidenhad (E. E. T. S. 18), p. 21:

*þeos ne schulen neauer song singen in heuene ah schulen  
weimeres leod ai mare in helle,*

and Genesis and Exodus (Morris's ed.), l. 27:

*Biddi hic singen non oðer led*

(rhyming with *idel-hed*). In N. E. D., *in lede* is explained as meaning 'among people, in the land'. Cf. note on l. 333 in J. Skeat, in PA. note on l. 333, explains *in lede* as meaning 'in the song'; but in his Glossary we find 'in lede, among the people'.

440. 'cold (= evil) advice is woman's advice'. This is a very old proverb. Icel.: *köld eru kvænna ráð*, 'evil is women's advice'. Cf. also Chaucer, Nonne Prestes Tale, l. 436: *Wymmens counseiles ben ful ofte colde*. For other quotations, see Björkman, Scand. Loan-words, p. 14, footnote 1.

441—444. 'I do not say it therefore (= I do not mean by these words) that a good woman should not be a good thing if a man (to a man who) only might know her and

choose her from among others'. *þat*, l. 442, possibly = *þat ne*; cf. l. 340 in J.; on the other hand, cf. l. 666. As regards *þe mon þad*, cf. Kock, Engl. Rel. Pron. § 190 A (*Ancre þet* (if a nun) *naueð nout neih hond hire uode, beoð bisie two wummen*, and other examples). Cf. also *þe mon þe*, note on ll. 149—152 in J.

449. *dwales*, see note on l. 414 in J.

455. *biluken*, 'include in an expression'. Cf. Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 99:

*He beloukþ ine sshorte wordes al þet we may wylny of herte.*

456. This line contains a very common proverb from the 13th to the 18th century (N. E. D.).

461. *hire-selwe* refers to *tunke* in l. 460; cf. *it* in l. 296.

463. *to tune*, 'to the house', 'to us'; probably not 'in its turn', as in Spec. II, p. 299. Skeat: 'among us'; cf. PA. note on l. 534.

465. 'and makes man grow old'.

466. *him* is used as the refl. pron., repeating *him-selwe*, and therefore superfluous. This line is heavy and too long.

471—472. Skeat reads (PA. ll. 542—543):

*and þu in þin elde  
werldes welþe weldest.*

But for the sake of the alliteration, *werldes* must stand in the first line; Skeat himself does not give any example of *three* alliterating syllables in the latter half of a couplet (see PA. Introd. § 30). An alliterating word in the gen. case belongs to the former half. Cf. ll. 51—52, 53—54, and 31—32 in J.

474. Skeat reads *frende* for *frend* and refers to *monne* (!) in l. 357 (l. 330 in my ed.). But the common form for the dat. case pl. is *frend* or *frenden*.

483. *ute biloken*, 'shut out'.

483—484. Cf. *Fer fro eie, fer fro herte*; see Kneuer, Sprichwörter Hendyngs, p. 39.

493. Skeat reads *lone* for *loue*, because 'the reading

*loue* is improbable, as the last syllable in the line but one is usually long and strongly dwelt upon' (see PA. note on l. 564). It is, however, doubtful whether *o* in *loue* is short or long. See Morsbach, Gr. § 65, anm. 10.

504. Skeat: *wurþien*. Cf. my foot-note, p. 19.

507. This line is corrupt; *oꝝene* or *owene* ought to be inserted. The MS. has *pure*, which may fairly be read as *wure* = *ure*, as Skeat does. But as the form *wure* does not occur in any other instance, and as *pure* may just as well be miswritten for *zure*, I have decided for the latter word, though *ure owe lif* in J. (l. 386) is the better reading. Skeat reads (PA. ll. 386—387):

*and ure lif shal  
lulel lasten. (?)*

516. 'in a short time, before long'; *one* = *on a*, as in J., l. 395.

521—523. 'Therefore let us then bethink ourselves to lead our lives as God teaches us'. I do not think Skeat's reading *þeuuis* (TPS. p. 418,399) plausible. *þennis* in the MS. is certainly only a mistake for *þenne*. The scribe had to write *þenne us*, but seems to have run the two words together, and noticing his mistake, he added *us* without correcting his error. Skeat reads (PA. ll. 400—400\*):

*For[þi] biþenk[e] we  
[on] þe wis us seluen.*

In the foot-note he explains *þe uuis* (for my reading *þennis*) as meaning *þe wis*. But this is a daring explanation, since initial *uu* for *w* is quite unknown in the MS. Besides, Skeat's emendation does not give a satisfactory meaning. — As for *biþeng*, see note on ll. 406—409.

529. At the end of this line, we find the word *boþ* in the MS. It was the rhyme-word to *doþ* in the original reading (see p. 20, foot-note). Morris suggests that *boþ* might mean 'booth, tabernacle', but that is improbable. It is more reasonable to assume that *boþ* was written for *beþ* = *is* (cf. *bed*, l. 425, and Gropp, p. 58), instead of the previous *is*, which was struck out. At the later correction of ll. 528—529, *boþ* was not crossed out. At any rate, it is quite needless, if we keep the later reading. In PA. ll. 406—407, Skeat retains



the original reading and has *deþ: beþ* as rhyme-words, which are better than *wis: is*.

530. I might possibly have printed *at þe nende* as in the MS. (cf. Kaluza, Gr. § 301, anm. 2). But as *þe* is at the end of a line, it may not have been the scribe's intention to write *þe nende*.

534. Skeat reads *bisides* for *bisiden*. See p. 20, footnote on this line. Cf. *bisiden*, l. 595.

535. Skeat considers *sigen* to be an 'error for *seȝen*' (TPS. 95—98, p. 418, 576; in PA. l. 576, Skeat reads *seȝen*). But *sigen* is an intentional spelling, though possibly a corrupt form for *siggen* which occurs especially in the South East and Kentish dialects. See Morsbach, Gr. § 109, anm. 4. Cf. *sige*, ll. 300, 665, *segge* in J., and *ligen*, l. 254.

538. *her*, 'hair'. Morris suggests *hew* for *hert* in Wright and Kemble. Note Spelman's translation: 'Genæ mihi pallescunt'.

541—542. 'my days are nearly at an end, and we (two) shall part from each other'. The forms *arren* and *unc* are archaic forms which probably belonged to the original text. Cf. *ard*, l. 548.

549—550. *for* seems to be superfluous before *louerd*; we should rather have expected to find it before *fader*, or it would perhaps have been better to read:

*þad þu þi folck  
be fader ant louerd.*

557. 'and act, my son, in accordance with the law'. Cf. Spelman's translation: 'Te vero ipsum, fili, ad normam legum dirigas'.

558. *sulen*, the 3rd pres. pl., is a doubtful form ('pluralis majestatis'?). Cf. note on l. 405.

559—560. 'and above all, may God always be present to thy mind'. Skeat considers *minde* to be the subst. and inserts *in* before it, finding it necessary 'both for the sense and the metre' (PA. note on l. 601). As regards the sense, *in* is not necessary; *minde*, adj., means not only 'mindful' but 'present to one's thoughts' (N. E. D.).

563. *he*; cf. l. 372.

568. Skeat reads *worde* according to *worde* in l. 591. But cf. note on l. 40.

573. *þad helde*, lit. 'the old age', here 'the old man'. For *þad* we should have expected *þe* or *þen* on account of the sense of the word. *þat* is, however, sometimes used as the def. art. masc.; e. g. *þat gode man*, Orrm. 2105; for further examples, see Stratm.-Bradley. Skeat substitutes *þan* for *þad*, and refers to (*þane*) ll. 350, 352 (in Jesus MS.) and to (*þen*) l. 627 (586 in my ed.); see PA. note on l. 613. *þen* would be the more correct form, occurring six times (and *ten* once) in T.; *þan* belongs to J., it occurs there thrice. See Glossary.

576. 'thou give him the way roomy, broad, i. e. get out of his way'. Skeat considers *reme* to be the inf. < O. E. *rȳman*, and says: 'it (*reme*) cannot possibly represent A. S. *rūm*, sb. or adj.' (PA. note on l. 617). But possibly it does. O. E. *rumian*, *rȳman* are represented in M. E. by *rūme*, *roume*, *rimen*, and *reme* (see Stratm.-Bradley). Now there exists in M. E. the adj. *roume* corresponding to O. H. G. *rumi* (see Bosw.-Toller). Cf. Robert of Glouc. 303,28 (Hearne's ed.):

*He made ys wey roume ynou.*

Why should we not be allowed to infer a M. E. adj. *reme* (: O. H. G. *rumi*) alongside *roume*, just as well as we find the verbs *rimen* and *reme* alongside *rūme*, *roume*? The same assumption of *i*-umlaut is to be found in the adjective as in the verb. It is true that I have not been able to find *reme* used as an adj. in any other instance, but the verb *reme* is also rare; see N. E. D. According to Skeat, the sense of the line would be this: 'do thou permit him to clear the way, i. e. to have plenty of room'. But I think it very unlikely that *þu ȝef* before an inf. can mean 'do thou permit or grant'. If *reme* be a verb here, then it would be better simply to read *let* for *ȝef*.

580—581. These lines are hard to interpret. Morris explains *bus* as *buge* = avoid, and this explanation seems to be plausible; cf. *buch*, l. 588. But Morris is quite wrong in translating *best* by 'shalt be'. *best* is possibly the 2nd

sg. pres. ind. of O. E. *beodan*. Then the sense would be: 'thou shalt bid the fool avoid scornful words'. Skeat explains *bus* in PA. note on l. 621 as 'the contracted form of *buzes*, 2nd pers. sing. indic., used as a future; 'thou shalt bow', but on p. XXXIII he says it stands for *bust*. According to him, the verb means here: 'advance (threateningly)'; he supplies *to* before *þe sot* and translates thus: 'Son, thou wilt best advance towards the foolish man of abusive speech'. But, in my opinion, of *bismare* word must refer to *bus*, and is not to be attributed to *þe sot*. This will be especially clear from the context of the following line. Hence *bus* may have its ordinary sense here: 'to bow, bend from, avoid'. How the word *best* is to be explained most correctly it is harder to decide.

582—583. 'and beat him afterwards therewith (with these same words), that it may give him pain' (viz. that he has used scornful words). *hin* may be an intentional form for *him*. Cf. *hin* (in *Lazamon*), quoted in *Stratm.-Bradley*. See also *Herrigs Arch.* 88, p. 371, foot-note by J. Zupitza). — The MS. has *siþen*, not *siwen*, which Morris declares to mean 'keep silence', and which would accordingly be an error for *swien*.

586. *beuir hore*, 'the feeble gray-haired man'. *beuir* has been explained by Morris and Gropp as a corruption of *beuerinde*, i. e. 'trembling'. According to Murray, *beuir* is either an adj. = 'feeble, worn-out', or a subst. = 'old man', or 'feeble, old man'. Jamieson, *Scotch Dict.*, says about *beuir*: 'We still say a *bevir-horse* for a lean horse or one worn-out with age or hard work' (see *bevar* in N. E. D.). Its occurrence in English seems to have been rare; Murray quotes only one other example, viz. from Henryson, *Age and Youth*:

*The bevar hoir said to this birly berne.*

Skeat: 'trembling hoary-headed man' (according to Morris); he refers to O. E. *bifian*, 'to tremble', and says that 'the adjective (*beuir*) is not otherwise known'; see PA. note on l. 627. For *beuir* Holthausen proposes to read *berin* < O. E. *beorn*, 'man' (*Herrigs Arch.* 88, p. 371).

588—589. '(bow thyself, go from) leave thy seat, and

bid him at once thereto, i. e. ask him to sit down'. Cf. Bible, Levit. 19, 32:

*Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head.*

592—593. 'well be it with (hail to) the man who taught thee first'; cf. the analogous expressions: *woe worth the man*, *woe worth the day*. — Concerning the peculiar form *wid*, Skeat says that 'obviously *wite*, A. S. *wita*, 'wise man', is the right word here'. I do not think so; *wid* answers to O. E. *wiht*; *wid* (= *wit*) = *widt* as in l. 237.

594. *sete* = *site*; *seipin* for *sipin* or *sepin*.

599. Kemble and Morris read:

*ne for-lere þu his reides.*

Holthausen suggests *for-bere*. But no emendation is necessary. The sense is: 'therefore learn thou his counsels'. Skeat omits *for*.

600—601. 'for one can outride an elderly man more easily than outwit him'. •

612. The previous editions (except Skeat's) have *þan* for *þau* here, and in l. 615 where Skeat reads *wan* (*hwan* in the text). See notes on ll. 246—249 and l. 158; cf. PA. ll. 653, 656.

617—618. 'and he quite befouls his friend when he unfolds himself, i. e. unbosoms himself, opens his heart (to him)'. Skeat considers *unfoldit* to be 'a careless variant of *umfoldith*, i. e. folds round, embraces'; see PA. note on l. 659.

624. Morris explains *keren* as meaning either 'complain' (< O. E. *ceorian*, grumble), or 'turn, pass off' (< O. E. *cerran*, O. Fris. *kerā*). But *ceorian* cannot be accepted, for *c* is palatalised and would give *ch* in M. E. For the same reason *keren* cannot answer directly to *cerran*; cf. *cherried*, l. 81. But it is possible that *keren* has been either influenced by M. E. *kairēn*, *cairen*, 'go, return', (O. W. Scand. *køyra*; see Björkman, Scand. Loan-words, p. 64) as regards the spelling with *k*, or rather that it really represents that verb. Skeat (PA. note on l. 665) considers this impossible, 'as *cairen* is spelt with *ai*'. But in this point there is a similar instance in T.; *tresten*, l. 374, represents M. E. *traisten* (O. W. Scand. *trøysta*; see Björkman,

Loan-words, p. 65). There is also a possibility that the stressed vowel in *keren* has been influenced by *e* in *onsuerren*, l. 625. Thus *keren* may have the meaning: 'go, pass off'. Skeat is of opinion that *keren* represents M. E. *cūren*, 'choose', and according to him the sense is: 'He will steal thy goods and choose (from them)'. This explanation is not convincing as regards the meaning, but the passage is awkward, and the context gives no hints. Of course, it is not necessary that *keren* should be a verb; it might be a subst.; for instance, O. E. *ceren* < Lat. *carenum*, 'sweet wine' (see Sweet, A. S. Dict.). But this is only a guess.

626—628. 'As long as he will be present (with thee), he will bring twenty-one to nought, i. e. make black white'.

629. 'and otherwise (besides) he will lie and be scornful'. The MS. has *liþen*. Morris considers this to mean 'listen' (< O. W. Scand. *hlýða*), and Björkman seems to be of the same opinion (see Loan-words, p. 115). But *liþen* is a scribal error for *liþen*, 'tell a lie'; cf. *leþen* for *leþen*, l. 392; see also Gropp, p. 60. This explanation is supported by the context, esp. by *lesing*, 'lying', in the following line.

629—630. Skeat prints these lines (ll. 670—671 in PA.) thus:

*and oþer he wole liþen  
and hokerful ben þuru hoker,  
and lesing þe aloþeð.*

Did Skeat not notice that in this section we have *end-rhymes* throughout?

630—631. 'Through scorn (behind thy back) and lying (slander) he will make thee odious to all men that he knows'. The subject *he* in l. 630 is omitted (cf. note on l. 300); *aloþeð* is transitive = make detestable, odious; cf. O. S. *a-leðian*, 'make (a person) odious (to somebody)', e. g. Heliand, l. 1231 f.:

*woldun waldand Krist a-leðian them liudiun,*

'(the Jews) wished to make our Lord Christ odious to the people'; Icel. *leiða* has the same meaning. *alle men* is the dat. case; cf. *þe mon* l. 443, etc.; *hen* may be a slip for *he* (due to *men*). Holthausen (Herrigs Arch. 88, p. 371) substitutes *he* for *þe*. Morris explains *hen* as *han*, 'have' (sic!).

Skeat interprets these lines thus: 'by (his) scorn and lying all men that know him will loathe thee'.

632—635. 'but take to thee a steadfast man, who can keep his word, and perform a deed, and always multiply the good; such a companion will be a help to thee in affliction'. *bisette*, according to N. E. D., has the sense: 'to employ, expend'. Cf. Sawles Warde in Old Engl. Hom. I, p. 249:

*Warschipe þat best con bisetten hire wordes ant ec hire werkes.*

Morris and Skeat explain *heure* as *eure*, 'your', but this explanation is erroneous, *zure* being used in all other instances in T. I suppose that *heure* stands for *eure*, 'always'; cf. *hewere*, l. 648. — *sug* = such (Morris and Holthausen); *g* [*d<sub>3</sub>*] for *ch*, cf. *dige*, l. 659. — *mod*. Kemble translates this word by 'need', which makes good sense. Morris also suggests *niod*, but as the word for 'need' in T. is neither *niod* nor *neod*, but *nede*, it would be risky to accept this reading. I therefore read *mod* (see foot-note on this word, p. 24), which means 'anger, vexation', and here probably 'affliction'. Skeat gives no definite explanation of the word. He prints *mode*, but translates by 'need'. See PA. note on l. 673, and also Skeat's Glossary.

643—644. 'He will behave so worthy, that (= as if) he wished to be his Lord's master'; *louird* = *louirdis*.

645—646. 'Unless he can pride himself (show off), he will make unpleasant noises'.

648. 'and always go about bawling'.

652. *rei* (in the MS.), giving no sense here, is certainly a scribal error for *nei*; cf. the sense of the two following lines. Skeat has *rei*.

655. *bi ford dages*, 'far, or late, in the day' (Morris). Cf. *forð-dæges*, 'at close of day', in Bosw.-Toller, and *vorþ niȝte hit was* in (Altengl. Legenden, p. 91, ed. Horstmann) Stratm.-Bradley.

656. *in huge werd*, 'in great company'; cf. l. 668. Holthausen explains *huge* as *uche*, 'each' (Herrigs Arch. 88, p. 371). *werd* < O. E. *werod* (*weorod*), 'troop'.

658. 'he calls out to people (to help him)'; *þewit* in the MS. is probably an error for *þewtil* or *þeutit*; cf. O. E. *þeotan*, 'yell, howl' (see Misc. Gloss.).

661. *quet* for *qued*. The sense of this word is: 'a wicked person, the Evil one, evil, harm' (N. E. D.). Cf. note on l. 305 in J.

662. *red* is not a verb as Morris and Gropp (p. 60) suggest — Morris reads *rede* — but a subst. The sense is: 'he wishes thee thy evil fortune'; cf. O. E. *red*, 'help, good fortune', in Sweet's A. S. Dict.

665—666. Cf. note on ll. 441—444. — For *ben* read *be*, *moni* being the sg. form; cf. *he* in l. 668.

667. *þis* seems to be written for *wis* or *his*.

668. *huge* is quoted in N. E. D. as meaning 'large' in this instance. This is the first example in which *huge* is noted. Cf. l. 656.

## Jesus Coll. MS.

1. *Seuorde*; see note on l. 1. in T.

12. 'in the country of the Angles (English) he was king'. I cannot consider the reading *englene lond* quite wrong, as Skeat does (PA. p. 53). It makes the same sense as *Englelonde* or *Engelonde*, and is correct in point of language. Cf. *Engleneloande* in Henry III's Proclamation of 1258 (Morsbach, *Schriftspr.*, p. 19). *Engelonde* would, however, do better in the verse.

30. *wisliche* is no doubt the adj., 'advisable, wise', here as in T. Skeat explains it as the adv., 'verily' (PA. note on l. 30).

47—48. Bradley (N. E. D.) considers not only *gleu* in T., but *gleaw* here in J. to be derived from O. E. *glēow*, *glēo*. But this derivation is very doubtful, for O. E. *glēow* would have given *gleow* or *gleu* in J. Moreover, Bradley furnishes no other example of *gleaw* corresponding to O. E. *glēow*. Certainly *gleaw* means 'wise' (< O. E. *glēaw*); for *glednesse* we may read *gleawnesse*. Cf. note on these lines in T.

59. For *we* in the MS. we may read *wo*. Morris reads *þe* and explains ll. 57—60 thus: 'That to him shall not be wanting anything of his will, whereby he intends to honour himself here in this world'. See Spec. I, p. 333, note on ll. 57, 58. This explanation is certainly not correct. Cf. the readings in T. and C., my note on ll. 55—60 in T., and Morris's paraphrase in Misc.

64. Skeat inserts *ben*, which occurs in T., but never in J. The correct form here is *beo* or *beon*.

67. *wyttes* in the MS. is erroneous for *wrytes*. Skeat reads *writes*.



79. *he*, 'they', refers to *þe eorl* and *þe eþelyng* in l. 74. Cf. Havelok, l. 415 (Spec. I, p. 225):

*Ther he greten ofte sore;*

*he* refers here to *Havelok*, *Swanborow*, and *Helfed*; for further examples, see *he*, 'they', in Spec. I, Glossary. Skeat has made a daring emendation here; he omits *he* as being a 'mistake', and supplies *hi schulle* before *demen* in l. 81, that is to say, he considers *þe clerek* and *þe knyht* in l. 78 to be subjects. But this is certainly not the meaning of these lines. It is said in ll. 74—77 that the earl and the nobleman have to govern the country with lawful deeds. It was accordingly these persons who exercised judicial power, not the clerk and the knight. Moreover, the 'knight', in O. E. times, was a 'military servant' (cf. note on l. 6 in T. and the latter part of this section). Cf. also the readings in T. and C. Here Skeat takes *demen* for the inf. But then *þe clerc* and *þe cnit* must be objects; cf. note on ll. 76—77 in T. Consequently, my opinion is that the sense of ll. 78—81 is this: 'and the clerk and the knight they (i. e. the earl and the noble) shall judge with the same impartial justice, judge the poor and the rich in the same way'.

86. Here a new section begins in T., viz. 5., but in the J. MS. it is written all in one with the preceding section. Skeat supplies *þus queþ Alured*, and begins a new section. Cf. note on l. 306.

87. *on to fone*, 'to undertake'. N. E. D. gives another sense of *on-fon*, viz. 'to take with the mind, to conceive or understand'. Perhaps *on fone* has the same sense as *cnouen* in T.; cf. note on ll. 83—86 in T.

111—116. 'When old age and ill-health come, then his hope will be seen in a bad way; it will not only be disappointed, but it will also have vanished (be gone)'. *isene*, 'visible', corresponds to O. E. *ȝesēne* (WS. *ȝesȳne*). Skeat explains ll. 115—116 thus: 'They both (i. e. wit and wisdom) will be disappointed, and moreover they will be wasted away'. This explanation is wrong. 'Wit and wisdom' cannot be disappointed and wasted away in a person who never learnt any. *Boþe-and* is the conj. 'both-and', 'as well as'; *heo* refers to *wene*, l. 113, which is fem. sg.; *hi* is not masc.

pl. here (cf. l. 15), but nom. fem. sg. (see *hi*, 'she', in Spec. I, Glossary); consequently, *heo* and *hi* both refer to *wene*.

127. I have substituted *wurþer* for *furþer* according to T., *wurþer* making alliteration with *weole*, l. 126. Cf. note on ll. 104—107 in T.

128—129. Skeat considers the reading of *frumþe* absurd. I cannot discover anything 'absurd' in the sentence: 'if he does not make friends from the beginning, i. e. early'.

141—142. Skeat declares that *wowe* means 'what is amiss', O. E. *wōh*, not 'woe'. The fact is that it means 'woe, misery', and corresponds to O. E. *wāwa* (cf. O. H. G. *wēwo*), just as it does in Spec. I, 4 B, l. 114: *eche pine and endelese wowe*. See Kock, Anglia XXV, p. 318. Cf. *þæt þær ylðo bearn moste onceosan ȝodes & yfeles* . . ., *welan & wawan*. Genesis 464—466.

143. Skeat explains this line thus: 'well is it for him that it (his lot) is predestined'. Then he says: 'The line is too long and clumsy. I propose to omit *hit*; 'well for him is that (which) is destined'. We get a still better line by omitting the former *is* also; 'well for him is that destined'. These readings cannot possibly be considered even plausible. They change and spoil the original meaning, which seems to me to be this: 'Well it is for him to (for) whom that is destined, i. e. to whom God thinks to give good after evil, wealth after misery'.

149—152. It is doubtful whether these lines should not be read as two (assonance *swinkeþ*: *iwinþ*). The rhymes and assonances in the other lines in the section point to this supposition. On the other hand, ll. 149—150 agree, as they stand, to the division in the MS. (there is a stop after *youthþe*), and in ll. 151—152 there occur three alliterating words. Skeat supplies *georne* before *swo swinkeþ*, and prints ll. 151—152 as one, considering a line or part of one to be lost after it. But nothing is wanting. — *þe mon þe* (l. 149) = if a man; ll. 157—158 form the principal sentence. See Kock, Engl. Rel. Pron. § 190 A (*se mon se þe* (if a man) *boc-land hæbbe* . . ., *þonne setton we, þæt he* . . .). Cf. *þe mon þad*, note on ll. 441—444 in T. Skeat puts a semicolon after *quele*, l. 156, and says nothing about this 'apparent anacoluthon'.

164. The subject *he* is omitted. Cf. ll. 178, 270, 288, and note on l. 300 in T. Skeat supplies the subject in the text, here as in ll. 178, 288. — The gen. *lynes* is certainly incorrect, influenced, it seems, by *lynes*, l. 162.; it should be *lyf*.

165. Skeat (PA. note on l. 164) proposes to read *luuye* for *luuede*. I should prefer *luuyep*; for *þanne* (*hwanne*) is followed by the indic. mood throughout these texts; cf. ll. 433, 441, etc. and note on l. 158 in T.

170—171. 'which can ever uphold the life of him who is doomed to die'. *þas* is gen. sg. masc. of the def. art., not acc. pl., 'those', as Skeat explains it in his Glossary, and Gropp, p. 47. *feye* is MnE. *fey*, in literary use now arch., but still in popular use in Scotland. *furþ* implies an O. E. (WS.) form *fyrþ*. Cf. O. E. *fiorþ*, *fyorþ*. Skeat explains *furþ* in his Glossary as meaning 'continually', but cf. his note on l. 168; here he interprets the passage correctly.

177. *doweþes louerd*, 'the Lord of power, or of Hosts'; see Morris, Spec. I, p. 333.

178. *we* is omitted. Cf. note on l. 164.

182. Morris reads *yetst* for *yefst*. Skeat explains *yefst* and *weldest* as meaning 'givest away and controllest'. Of course, *yefst* may be the 2nd pers. pres. sg. of *yeuen*, but it does not make good sense. I believe it stands for *yhefst* < O. E. *ȝehæbban*; 'if thou hast and possessest gold and silver'.

194. 'and leave us behind, i. e. forget us'.

197. *þe sée þat floweþ* = the flood, the flowing tide; cf. *se-flod*, l. 175 in T.

201. *gnyde* has here the rather uncommon intrans. meaning 'crumble away'.

218. *hyne* refers to *wit* (and wisdom), l. 215; *wit* is regarded as masc.; see l. 222.

231. *þet* = he who.

239. Skeat supplies *hit* after *þat* and explains ll. 238—239 thus: 'Thou mightest say it to such a man, that he very well wishes it for thee'. Skeat, accordingly, seems to

consider *þat* to be the consecutive conj. and the subject *he* to be omitted. I prefer to look upon *þat* as the rel. pron.; cf. note on l. 418 in T. — The line may contain an ironical expression, and possibly it is not necessary to insert *hit*, though T. has *it*. I propose to explain ll. 238—239 thus: 'Thou mayst say it to such a man who will wish thee very welcome to it'.

253—256. 'For many a man reckons badly for the sake of property, and often a man chooses something vile out of what is fair, i. e. a wretched woman in a fair one'. Cf. note on ll. 270—273 in T.

270. *þu* is omitted. Cf. note on l. 164.

272. *heo* for *þu* would make a better reading. Cf. l. 285 in T.

278. *forþ* expresses continuity or progressiveness of action, and gives the sense 'to go on doing' what the verb denotes (N. E. D.). Cf. Beowulf, Heyne's ed., l. 949 f.:

*heald forð tela nīwe sibbe,*

and Robert of Glouc., l. 6576 (Wright's ed.):

*þat water dude uorþ is kunde and wax euere uaste.*

288. The subject *heo* is omitted; cf. note on l. 164.

294—295. Cf. note on ll. 354—355 in T.

305. *þued* seems here to mean 'contempt, scorn' (Morris). Cf. note on l. 661 in T.

306. Here a new section begins in T., viz. 20, but in the J. MS. it is written all in one with the preceding section. Skeat does not here supply *þus queþ Alured*; cf. l. 86, Notes.

311. Morris renders *schendful* with 'hurtful' in his paraphrase in Misc. and with 'disgraceful' in his Glossary. The latter word is more correct here.

315—316. 'proud in mirth, but miserable in need'. Proud vows, made at a merry party ('*æt meodo*'), were often contrasted with the performance of them in the hour of danger. Cf. Beowulf, Heyne's ed., l. 2634 ff., and Battle of Maldon, l. 212 ff. (in Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader). — *glede* < O. Scand. *gleði*, 'mirth, joy'. Cf. O. E. *glæd*, 'gladness' (Sweet, A. S. Dict., and Stratm.-Bradley). Skeat explains

*bi þe glede* as meaning 'beside the glowing coal, i. e. by the fireside' (PA. p. 62).

318. It is necessary to begin the line with *Neure* (the capital *N* was omitted in the MS.). Cf. ll. 183—184, 247—250, etc.

333. *hit seyþ* is used in the sense 'it is said'. See Pogatscher, *Anglia* XXIII, p. 294 ff., and Bosw.-Toller (*Wulfstan*, 146,16):

• *Hit segþ on bocum þæt . . .*,

and Laȝamon, l. 22889:

*Hit seið in þere tale . . .*

Cf. the expression: *It says in the Bible*. — *loþ* is obviously miswritten for *leoþ* which corresponds to the rhymeword *forteopþ*; the error is noted in N. E. D.

334. I do not think this line is correct as it stands. Morris suggests that *scumes* means 'scums, bubbles'. If we supply *heo* before *forteopþ*, the sense may be: 'like bubbles, she misleads'. *forteon* means 'draw away to evil, seduce' (N. E. D.). Skeat explains the line thus: 'like twilight-shadows, (they) mislead (us)'; '*scūm* (or *scūme*) is the Icel. *skūmi*, dusk, twilight'.

342. 'and gain her before (in preference to) others'.

356—357. 'Many a man has a false mouth, mild, but vile to men'.

362. *elþe* seems to be written for *elde*; *glev* means 'clear-sighted, wise'. Skeat reads *i-selþe* for *his elþe* (cf. the reading in T.), and explains the line thus: 'Good luck makes a man prudent'. I do not think, though, that it is quite sure that 'good luck makes a man *prudent*'. Often it has just the contrary effect. If we accept Skeat's reading *i-selþe*, I should prefer to explain *glev* as meaning 'joy, mirth' (< O. E. *glēow*) as in T. It is also possible that this *gleu* was looked upon as an adjective, just as *gleu*, 'wise' (< O. E. *glēaw*).

364. *And* stands at the bottom of the leaf. When the scribe had written this word, he perceived that he had forgotten to write *vnwurþ*; therefore he added this word, but did not strike the first *And*.

369. *on þeode* means the same as *in leode*, l. 370 (tautology!).

411—412. *gabbe*, 'to speak mockingly'. Skeat's explanation, 'prate', cannot be correct. The first example, quoted in N. E. D., in which the word occurs in this sense, is from 1786. — For *schotte* Morris reads *scholte* or *scholde*, and for *sotte* he reads *scolde*. I do not think these corrections are necessary. *schotte*, owing to the influence of the rhyme-word *sotte*, may be written for *schoute*, or *schote*, 'shout'. MnE. *scout*, 'to ridicule an idea', (O. W. Scand. *skúta*, *skúti*, 'a taunt') is perhaps a doublet form to this verb, and it may be, too, that M. E. *schūten* is from Scand.; (see Björkman, Scand. Loan-words, p. 134). Ekwall, however, suggests that MnE. *shout* may possibly be cognate with O. Swed. *huta*, 'to hoot' (see Shakspeare's Vocabulary, p. 57). On account of these suppositions and owing to the context, I do not think it unlikely that *schotte* (= *schoute*, *schote*) has the sense 'to ridicule, sneer', or perhaps better 'to hoot'. Skeat considers *schotte* to mean 'pay scot'; hence 'consort with'; from A. S. *ge-scot*, 'contribution'. (?)

414. *dwales*, 'fools'. Cf. Goth. *dvala*, 'fool'. Morris considers it to mean 'delusion, error' (Misc. Gloss.).

430. 'that thou waitest for, i. e. gettest a child'; *i-biden*, 'have to do with', < O. E. *æbīdan*, 'wait for, meet with'. Cf. Spec. I, p. 333, l. 430.

438. Morris and Skeat read *wexende* for *werende*, but *werende* may be intentional: it occurs in Halliwell's Dict., and is there explained as 'growing'. Stratm.-Bradley explains *weren* (inf.) < M. Du., O. H. G. *weren*, as meaning 'remain'.

453. 'and let it rule, i. e. have its own way'. Cf. *rixlien* in Stratm.-Bradley.

454. *areche*, 'get at it, control it'. The sense of this verb is: 'reach, get at, esp. get at with a weapon, strike' (N. E. D.).

## Spelman's text.

The transcript of Spelman shows many errors, mostly modernized forms. I have endeavoured to restore the original text with the aid of Wanley's copy, which is certainly the better one, and the T. and J. MSS. The ll. 1—30 agree with Wanley's transcript in Hicckes's Thesaurus, except in those instances when Wanley's readings are expressly noted in the foot-notes. In all other cases, erroneous words and forms given in the foot-notes refer to Spelman's transcript. Spelman has often used capital letters in words where I have printed small ones. I here give a few explanations of my emendations of Spelman's text.

27. Wanley has *ȝe* for *ye*, l. 27, *ȝure* for *yure*, l. 28, and *ȝu* for *yu*, l. 29. Though it is to be suspected that the original text had *ȝe*, *ȝure*, *ȝu*, I have printed *ye*, etc., in accordance with *ye*, ll. 31, 41, *yure*, l. 33, and *yu*, l. 37.

40. *lede luvierende* is a doubtful reading.

54. *swo*; cf. *swo* in l. 14.

58. Gropp has tried to explain *wurþend an eþ* (Spelman has *and*!) as errors, *wurþend* for *wurþieþ* or *wurþeþ* (*an* for *and*;) and *eþ* as meaning 'timet'; see Gropp, p. 54. But I suppose that the Cott. MS. had the same reading as the two other MSS., and that, accordingly, *wurþend and eþ* is a grave blunder for *wurþen þencheþ*.

81. *efr-ilces* = *euerilces*.

---

## GLOSSARY.

Words beginning with *p* will be found after *t*; those beginning with *þ* after *y*. The order is, on the whole, alphabetical. Some displacements, however, have been found necessary, especially as regards the verbs. But if the word is not in its alphabetical place, it will be found two or three steps above or, sometimes, below. — *sg.*, after a verb, means: present indicative singular; *pl.*, used alone: present indicative plural; *sbj.*, used alone: present subjunctive singular; *pt.*: past tense singular. For other abbreviations, see Introduction.

The numbers given alone refer to the lines in T. MS.; where both page and line are given, the J. MS. is meant.

### A.

*a.*, *indef. art.* 17, 376, etc. Cf. *an*.  
*a.*, *prep.* in, 31/169, 35/292. Cf. *on*.  
*abidist*, *vb.* 2 *sg.* *abidest*, remainst, 470.  
*ac*, *conj.* but, 143, 156, 31/163, etc. *ach*, 127.  
*acreis*, *sb.* *pl.* acres, 99. *acres*, 30/121.  
*acte*, *sb.* possession, property, 142. Cf. *athte*, *ayhte*, *eyhte*, *hachte*.  
*a-drede*, *vb.* *sbj.* *pl.* dread, 27/41.  
*aferd*, *pp.* frightened, 655.  
*after*, *prep.* after, according to, 120, 357, 30/141, etc. *aftr þat*, according as, 78.  
*again*, *prep.* against, 126. Cf. *ayeyn*, *aþen*.  
*agoþ*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* will pass from, 33/220. *ago*, *sbj.* 33/219. Cf. *at-go*.  
*ahte*, *vb.* *pt.* possessed, 30/120.  
*al*, *pron. adj.* all, every, 116, 222, 234, 30/138, etc. *adv.* all, quite, altogether, 141, 617. *alle*, *pron. adj.* 41, 46, etc. Cf. *alre*.

*ale*, *sb.* ale, 249.  
*alfred*, *pr. n.* Alfred, 7, 9, 17, etc. *alfret*, 173. Cf. *Alured*, *Malured*, *helfred*.  
*aloped*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* will make detestable, odious, 630.  
*alre*, *pron. pl. gen.* of all, 92, 29/95. *before sup.* very, 158, 31/163. Cf. *al*.  
*al so*, *conj.* just as, 379.  
*al swich*, *pron.* all that, the very same thing, just so, 79.  
*Alured*, *pr. n.* Alfred, 27/25, 28/61, 297, 316, etc. Cf. *alfred*.  
*Alurich*, *pr. n.* Ælfric, 26/7.  
*alyue*, in life, 34/259.  
*amendit*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* amends, 668.  
*amorþe*, in the morning, 251.  
*an*, *indef. art.* 341. Cf. *a*, *o*.  
*and*, *conj.* 26/4, etc. *ant*, 4, 6, etc.  
*a-nicht*, at night, 254.  
*appel*, *sb.* apple, 334, 36/306.  
*ard*, *vb.* 2 *sg.* art, 548. Cf. *be*.  
*areche*, *vb. inf.* reach, control, 41/454.



arede, *vb. sbj.* take counsel, care for, 36/820.  
 arewe, (*adj.*) *sb.* ill-natured person, enemy, 33/227. areþe, 204, 212, 220, 221. Cf. erewe.  
 arixlye, *vb. inf.* rule, be its own master, 41/483.  
 arme, *adj. pl.* poor, 39. (*sb.*) 553.  
 armes, *sb. pl.* arms, 608.  
 armþe, *sb.* poverty, misery, 411.  
 arren, *vb. pl.* are, 541. Cf. be.  
 as, *pron.* them, 100. Cf. hem.  
 as, *conj.* like, 37/334.  
 a-swunde, *pp.* vanished, gone, 30/118.  
 at, *prep.* in, 1, 373, 26/1, etc.  
 ate = at þe, 394. aten = at þen, 499.  
 at-go, *vb. sbj.* pass from, 196. Cf. agoþ.  
 at-hinden, *adv.* behind his back, 322.  
 athte, *sb.* property, goods, 267, 270. Cf. acte.  
 a-vynde, *vb. inf.* find out, 39/409.  
 aweī, *adv.* away, 377.  
 awelde, *vb. inf.* wield, control, 40/442.  
 awold, in power, in possession, 138.  
 a-yeyn, *prep.* against, 31/146, 148. Cf. again.  
 ayhte, *sb.* property, goods, 32/185, 34/253. Cf. acte.  
 aþen, *prep.* against, 124, 447, 449. Cf. again.  
 aþueþe, in youth, 127. Cf. þueþe.

## B.

baldure, *adj.* bolder, 598.  
 bale, *sb.* evil, sorrow, 518.  
 balewe, 39/397.  
 bale-sþes, *sb.* misfortunes, 292. baleu-sþes, 35/279.  
 banne, *vb. inf.* curse, 237.  
 baren, *sb.* child, 584. barin, 548. Cf. bern.  
 be, *vb. inf.* 626. ben, 57, 64, 261, 355, etc. beo, 28/57, 36/296. beon, 29/103, 36/300, 38/570, 40/424. bed, 3 *sg.* is, 425. beoþ,

is, 38/380; will be, 30/113, 115, 116.  
 ben, *pl.* 73. be, *sbj.* 65, 88, 249, etc. or *imp.* 446, beo, 28/68, 29/91, etc. Cf. ard, arren, bæs, bet, biþ, is, senden [2], ys.  
 benche, *sb.* bench, 585.  
 bereþ, *vb.* 3 *sg.* bears, has, 38/365.  
 berke, *vb. sbj.* bark, 612.  
 bern, *sb.* child, 40/430. Cf. baren.  
 bes, *vb.* 2 *sg.* art, 378. best, 486. Cf. be.  
 best, *vb.* 2 *sg.* bidst? 580.  
 best, *adv.* 31/163. beste, 158.  
 bet, *vb. imp.* beat, 582.  
 bet, *vb.* 3 *sg.* is, 402. Cf. be.  
 bet, *adj.* better, 232. *adv.* 563.  
 beter, *adj.* 241. betere, 185, 243, 40/485, 41/447, 449. *adv.* 310, 382, 601, 33/209. bett, *adv.* 372.  
 beuir, *adj.* (*sb.?*) feeble, worn-out, 586.  
 bewen, *vb. inf.* bow, bend, 354. Cf. buwe.  
 bi, *prep.* by, for, 266. with, 626. in, 36/315, 318. Cf. by.  
 bicche, *sb.* bitch, 611.  
 bi-cumen, *vb. inf.* become, turn, 38/383. bloome, *pt. sbj.* would suit, 310, 382. Cf. by-come.  
 bidde, *vb.* 1 *sg.* ask, pray, 547, 584. bide, *imp.* 561, 589.  
 bidelid, *pp.* deprived of, 487.  
 biforen, *prep.* before, 285, 587. *adv.* 371. to thy (his) face, 213, 321. Cf. bi-vore, byfore.  
 bi-fulit, *vb.* 3 *sg.* befouls, defiles, 617.  
 biginne, *vb. sbj.* begin, 450.  
 bi-gynne, 39/415. bigan, *pl.* 436. bi-gon, 26/18.  
 bihait, *vb.* 3 *sg.* promises, 320.  
 bi-hat, 37/347.  
 bi-hinden, *adv.* behind, 371.  
 bi-hindin, behind thy back, 214. bi-hynde, behind his back, 37/349. Cf. by-hinde.  
 bihoue, *sb.* profit, usc, 29/95.  
 bi-houeþ, *vb.* 3 *sg.* behoves, be-seems, 29/86. Cf. biouit.

bi-kache, *vb. inf.* cheat, deceive, 38/359. bikechen, 332.  
 bileuen, *vb. inf.* remain, 545.  
 bileued, *pl.* 478.  
 bilif, *sb.* sustenance, 92.  
 billimpit, *vb. 3 sg.* happens, 306.  
 biluken, *vb. inf.* enclose, include, 455, 40/420. biloken, *pp.* 483; see Notes.  
 bimenen, *vb. inf.* bemoan, lament, pity, 151. bimenid, *3 sg.* will lament, 213.  
 binimit, *vb. 3 sg.* deprives of, 468.  
 binnen, *prep.* within, in, 416.  
 biouit, *vb. 3 sg.* behaves, seems, 83. Cf. bi-houeþ.  
 bi-schune, *vb. (refl.) sbj.* shun, avoid, 38/368.  
 biscoptes, *sb. pl.* bishops, 26/3. hiscopis, 3.  
 bisette, *vb. inf.* employ, apply, use well, 633.  
 bisiden, *prep.* beside, 534, 595.  
 bismare, *sb.* insult, mockery, 581.  
 biswiket, *vb. 3 sg.* will deceive, 610. bi-swike, *pp.* 30/115.  
 bit, *vb. 3 sg.* bites, 616 (cf. Ad-denda). bitit, 611.  
 bitided, *vb. 3 sg.* betides, happens, 469. bitidit, 225. Cf. bi-tydeþ.  
 bi-towe, *pp.* employed, 31/158. bitoʒen, 136.  
 bitter, *adj.* 36/307. bittere, 336.  
 bituunen, *prep.* between, 305.  
 bi-tydeþ, *vb. 3 sg.* betides, happens, 40/429. Cf. bitided.  
 biþ, *vb. 3 sg.* is, 40/444. Cf. be.  
 bi-þan, *adv.* thereby, therefore, 441, 665.  
 biþenche, *vb. (refl.) sbj. pl.* bethink (ourselves), 39/400. biþeng, 521.  
 bi-vore, *prep.* before, 35/272. *adv.* to his face 37/348. Cf. biforen.  
 biwilen, *vb. inf.* beguile, 432.  
 biʒete, *sb.* acquisition, gain, 367. See Notes.  
 biʒete, *vb. sbj.* gain, 366.

blisse, *sb.* bliss, happiness, 49, 224, 517, 27/48, 39/306, 40/428. blissen, *pl.* 27/50.  
 blitnesse, *sb.* blissfulness, 50.  
 bliþe, *adj.* blithe, happy, 417. blyþe, 36/304.  
 blod, *sb.* blood, 259.  
 boke, *sb.* book, 28/68.  
 bok-ilered, *adj.* book-learned, 26/4. Cf. booc-lerid.  
 bold, *sb.* bolt (arrow), 456. bolt, 40/421.  
 bold, *adj.* daring, 446.  
 bon, *sb.* bone, 460, 40/425.  
 booc-lerid, *adj.* book-learned, 65. booc-lerede, *pl.* 4. Cf. bok-ilered.  
 bord, *sb.* table, 452. borde, 40/417.  
 bote, *conj.* but, 515. unless, 67, 106. bote if, unless, 65, 519. Cf. bute.  
 boþen, *pron.* both, 381. boþe-ant (and), *conj.* as well as, 76, 30/115-116.  
 brekeþ, *vb. 3 sg.* breaks, 40/425. brekit, 460.  
 bringen, *vb. inf.* bring, take, 268. brinhin, 627. bringeþ, *3 sg.* will bring, 438. brinhit, brings, 275. bryngeþ, 34/250, 258, 35/264, 37/332. brouhte, *pl.* 35/265.  
 brit, *adj.* bright, 335. bryht, 36/306.  
 buch, *vb. imp.* bow, 588. Cf. buwe.  
 bure, *sb.* bower, a lady's room, 338, 36/309.  
 burie, *sb.* dwelling, 416. bury, 268.  
 bus, *vb. inf.?* bow, avoid, 580. Cf. buwe.  
 bute, *conj.* but, 108, 30/120. unless, 109, 645, 30/128. bute if, unless, 28/65, 30/131, 39/308. Cf. bote.  
 buuen, *prep.* (above), on, 40/436.  
 buwe, *vb. inf.* bow, bend, 36/294. Cf. bewen, buch, bus.  
 by, *prep.* for 34/248. Cf. bi.

**by-come**, *pt. sbj.* would suit, 33/209. Cf. **bi-cumen**.  
**by-fore**, *adv.* before, to thy face, 34/236. Cf. **biforen**.  
**by-hinde**, *adv.* behind, 32/194.  
**by-hynde**, behind thy back, 34/237. Cf. **bi-hinden**.  
**by-hud**, *vb. imp.* conceal, keep, 34/242.  
**by-wite**, *vb. sbj.* keep, guard, 34/245.

## C.

**can**, *vb. 3 sg.* can, knows, 208, 434, 455, 37/830. Cf. **con**, **cunne** [2], **cupe**.  
**catt**, *sb.* cat, 356. Cf. **kat**.  
**cheorl**, *sb.* peasant, common man, 29/91. Cf. **cherril**.  
**cheose**, *vb. inf.* choose, 34/248. Cf. **chesen**, **icheose**.  
**chepyng**, *sb.* market, 38/373.  
**cherried**, *vb. 3 sg.* returns, 81. Cf. **churrep**.  
**cherril**, *sb.* peasant, 88. Cf. **cheorl**.  
**chesen**, *vb. inf.* choose, 266, 444. **chesed**, 3 *sg.* 273. **ches**, *imp.* 604, 621, 638. Cf. **cheose**.  
**chiden**, *vb. inf.* chide, dispute, 447, 449, 647. **chid**, *imp.* 39/412, 414.  
**child**, *sb.* 224, 226, 40/428, etc. **childe**, 41/452.  
**chireche**, *sb.* church, 29/90. **chyreche**, 38/373.  
**churrep**, *vb. 3 sg.* returns, 29/86. Cf. **cherried**.  
**clerc**, *sb.* cleric, clergyman, 76. **clerek**, 28/78. a book-learned man, 26/19; cleric, 19.  
**cnit**, *sb.* knight, 76. **cnith**, 83.  
**cnithes**, *gen.* 93. **cnites**, *pl.* 6. Cf. **knyht**.  
**cnouen**, *vb. inf.* know, care for, 84. **onowen**, 443. Cf. **knewen**, **ynowed**.  
**cocken**, *vb. inf.* brawl, quarrel, 647.  
**cocker**, *sb.* brawler, wrangler, 663.  
**cold**, *adj.* evil, 440, 37/336.

**comid**, *vb. 3 sg.* comes, 652. will come, 531. **comit**, comes, 235. Cf. **cumep**.  
**companie**, *sb.* company, 668.  
**con**, *vb. sg.* can, knows, 633, 33/231, 40/420. Cf. **can**.  
**costes**, *sb. pl.* manners, character, 269, 464. Cf. **custe**.  
**cotlif**, *sb.* cottage, dwelling, 275. **cotlyf**, 34/238.  
**coueren**, *vb. inf.* shield, protect, 554.  
**crist**, *pr. n.* Christ, 42, 64, 39/402.  
**criste**, 34, 520, 28/64. **cristes**, *gen.* 39/399.  
**cumep**, *vb. 3 sg.* comes, 40/441. will come, 39/407. *pl.* come, 29/111. **cumid**, 3 *sg.* 463. Cf. **comid**.  
**cunne**, *sb. pl. gen.* of . . sorts, kinds, 505. **cunnes**, *sg. gen.* 489, 39/384, 413.  
**cunne**, *vb. sbj.* can, know, 488, 28/69. **cunnie**, 67. Cf. **can**, **kunne**.  
**custe**, *sb. pl.* character, virtues, 34/251. Cf. **costes**.  
**cud**, *adj.* known, kind, affable, 330.  
**cupe**, *vb. inf.* make known, show, 38/338. **cupep**, 3 *sg.* will show, 34/252.  
**cupe**, *vb. pt.* knewest, 269. Cf. **can**.

## D.

**dar(it)**, *vb. 3 sg.* dare (it), 614.  
**day**, *sb.* 376. **dajes**, *gen.* 655. **dajis**, 495. **dajes**, *pl.* 475. **dajis**, 541.  
**ded**, *adj.* dead, 660.  
**dede**, *sb.* deed, 633, 36/322. **deden**, *pl.* 28/77. **dedin**, 75. **dedes**, 426. **dedis**, 562.  
**deit**, *vb. 3 sg.* does, 103, 613. Cf. **do**.  
**delen**, *vb. inf.* divide, distribute, 473.  
**demen**, *vb. inf.* judge, 77, 28/79, 81.  
**dere**, *adj.* dear, 474, 548, etc. (*sb.*) 189.

derling, *sb.* darling, 11. Cf. *durlýng*.  
*desi*, *adj.* foolish, 299.  
*desiet*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* acts foolishly, 251. *deslende*, (*ppr.*) *adv.* foolishly, 253.  
*deþ*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* does, 39/408, 40/448.  
*ded*, 257. Cf. *do*.  
*deþh*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* is good, avails, 375. Cf. *duþen*.  
*dige*, *sb.* ditch, 659.  
*do*, *vb.* *inf.* 35/289, 37/338. *imp.* 567, 572. *don*, *inf.* 351, 435, 606, etc. *dot*, 3 *sg.* 259. *doþ*, 522, 30/128. makes, causes, 465. *done*, *pp.* at an end, 541. Cf. *deit*, *dep*.  
*dom*, *sb.* doom, judgment, 40, 80, 29/84. *domis*, *gen.* 170.  
*dote*, *sb.* dotard, 457, 40/422.  
*douter*, *sb.* daughter, 479.  
*doweþes*, *sb. gen.* of power, hosts, 32/177.  
*dredin*, *vb. sbj. pl.* dread, 41.  
*dreiþe*, *sb.* grief, trouble, 362.  
*dreori*, *adj.* dreary, sorrowful, 34/282. *dreri*, 279.  
*drinkin*, *vb. inf.* drink, 248.  
*drinkit*, 3 *sg.* 250.  
*dristin*, *sb.* Lord, 42, 180.  
*drithen*, 405. *drittin*, 169.  
*driþten*, 558. Cf. *dryhten*.  
*driuen*, *vb. inf.* turn, come, 179.  
*dryuen*, 33/202. *driuín*, drive, 91. *driuist*, 2 *sg.* 377.  
*drunken*, *pp.* drunk, 246. *adj.* intoxicated, 282, 574.  
*dryhten*, *sb.* Lord, 27/42, 32/76, 33/208. Cf. *dristin*.  
*dure*, *sb.* door, 81, 29/85.  
*durlýng*, *sb.* darling, 26/11. Cf. *derling*.  
*duste*, *sb.* dust, 179, 33/202.  
*duþen*, *vb. pl.* are good, avail, 475. Cf. *deþh*.  
*duþeþe*, *sb.* wealth, property, 404, 473.  
*dwales*, *sb. pl.* fools, 449, 39/414.

## E.

*ealde*, *sb.* old age, 40/441, 41/455.  
 Cf. *elde*.

*Ealured*, *pr. n.* Alfred, 26/9. Cf. *alfred*.  
*echere*, *adj. (dat. sg. fem.)* each, 34/240.  
*edie*, *adj. pl.* rich, 39.  
*ef*, *conj.* if, 306. Cf. *þif*.  
*eft*, *adv.* afterwards, again, 315, 34/248.  
*egleche*, *adj. pl.* bold, valiant, 6, 26/6.  
*ek*, *adv.* also, 26/9, 27/33, 31/155, 38/379. *eke*, 30/116. Cf. *heke*.  
*elde*, *sb.* old age, 463, 29/108, 109, 111, 31/158, 38/362. Cf. *ealde*, *helde*.  
*eldere*, *sb. pl. gen.* of parents, forefathers, 142. Cf. *ildre*.  
*ende*, *sb.* end, close of life, 499, 530, 32/174, 39/408. Cf. *hende*.  
*engelonde*, *pr. n.* England, 24.  
*engle-londe*, 27/24. *enke-londe*, 12, 17.  
*englene*, *sb. pl. gen.* of the English, 10, 11, 26, 62, 26/10, 11, 12, 17, 27/26, 28/62.  
*eni*, *adj.* any, 428. *eny*, 37/324. Cf. *oni*.  
*eorl*, *sb.* earl, 26/7, 28/74. *eorles*, *pl.* 26/5. Cf. *erl*.  
*eorþe*, *sb.* earth, 30/125, 32/188, 34/261, 40/436. Cf. *erþe*.  
*er*, *conj.* ere, before, 31/156. Cf. *her*.  
*erewe*, *sb.* evil-minded person, enemy, 34/235. Cf. *arewe*.  
*erl*, *sb.* earl, 7. Cf. *eorl*, *herl*.  
*erre*, *sb.* anger, wrath, 182. Cf. *vrre*.  
*erþe*, *sb.* earth, 103. Cf. *eorþe*.  
*eþelyng*, *sb.* nobleman, 28/74. Cf. *heþeling*.  
*eþer*, *pron.* either, 247.  
*eu*, *pron. pl.* you, 33/214.  
*eueliche*, *adv.* equally, 28/79.  
*euenliche*, 77.  
*euen*, *sb.* evening, 262.  
*euer*, *adv.* ever, always, 31/170, 40/436. *euere*, 283, 300, 530, 33/203, 35/270. *eure*, 180. *euere*, 420. *euure*, 163. Cf. *heure*.  
*eueriches*, *adj. gen.* every, 80.  
*eueruyches*, 29/84.

eure, *adj.* your, 27/28, 33. Cf. *zure*.  
eyhte, *sb.* property, 33/219. Cf. *acte*.

## F.

fader, *sb.* father, 549, 551, 28/54.  
*gen.* 36/309, 40/228. fadir, 54.  
fadiris, *gen.* 224.  
faire, *adj.* fair, 338. (*sb.*) 272,  
321, (*adv.*) 320. Cf. fayre,  
vayre.  
faïres, *sb.* fair things, goods,  
408.

falewip, *vb.* 3 *sg.* changes colour, 538.

fallit, *vb.* 3 *sg.* falls, 657.

faren, *vb. inf.* go, 401, 648,  
38/879. *refl.* escape, 607. far-  
restu, 2 *sg.* thou shalt go,  
396. fare, *sbj.* turn out, 94,  
29/97.

faſte, *adv.* firmly, tightly, 409.  
fayre, *adj.* (*sb.*) fair, 34/255. Cf. *faire*.

fe, *sb.* property, 149, 380.

felde, *sb.* field, 162. Cf. *velde*.

fele, *adj. pl.* many, 3, 4, 453,  
464, 597, 26/8. (*sb.*) much,  
455, 40/420. *adv.* much, 32/196.  
Cf. *feole*, *vale*.

fele, *vb. 1 sg.* feel, perceive, 357.

fēn, *sb.* mud, 657.

fend, *sb.* enemy, 308.

feole, *adj.* many, 26/4. much,  
37/353. Cf. *fele* [1].

fere, *sb.* companion, 199, 604,  
621, 635, 638. Cf. *i-verē*.

fewe, *adj.* few, 454, 481, 40/419.

feye, *adj.* fated to die, 31/170.

filil, *adj.* false, deceitful, 329.

flsten, *vb. inf.* help, 563.

finden, *vb. inf.* find, 481. fin-  
dit, 3 *sg.* will find, 531.

first, *adv.* 238, 593.

fles, *sb.* flesh, 257.

flowep, *vb. 3 sg.* runs full, is  
in flood, 31/146, 32/197.

fokel, *adj.* (*sb.*) treacherous,  
273, 322.

foken, *vb. pl.* play false, 305.

folok, *sb.* folk, people, 549.  
folkes, *gen.* 53, 27/53.

folewep, *vb. 3 sg.* follows,  
37/331, 338. folewid, 437.

fomen, *sb. pl.* foes, 286.

fon, *sb. pl.* foes, 148. Cf. *ifon*,  
*i-vo*.

fone, *vb. inf. (ger.)* on to fone, to  
undertake, 29/87. See Notes.

for, *conj.* 44, 78, 27/44, etc. as  
(like), 550. *prep.* on account  
of, for, 181, 267, 275, 34/249,  
etc. for to (before an *inf.*),  
(in order) to, 85, 430, 29/88,  
37/328.

forbod, *sb.* prohibition, 240.

for-cup, *adj.* wicked, vile, 38/357.

ford, *sb.* 655: see Notes. *adv.*  
forth, 577. Cf. *forþ*.

for-drunken, (*pp.*) *adj.* drunk,  
intoxicated, 252.

for-farin, *vb. inf.* fare badly,  
perish, 198. Cf. *for-vare*.

for-hele, *vb. imp.* conceal, 220.

for-lesed, *vb. 3 sg.* ruins, de-  
stroys, 184. forleseþ, 33/208.

for-leten, *vb. inf.* leave, give  
(yield) up, 32/190, 39/394.

forloren, *pp.* lost, 380.

for-swunken, *pp.* overtired  
with work, 352.

forteop, *vb. 3 sg.* misleads, se-  
duces, 37/334.

forþ, *adv.* forward, away, 33/229,  
35/278. Cf. *ford*.

for-þan, *adv.* therefore, 37/339.

for-þi, *adv.* therefore, 140, 219,  
457, 40/422.

for-vare, *vb. inf.* perish, 33/221.  
for-vareþ, 3 *sg.* ruins, 38/366.

Cf. *for-farin*.

for-yemeþ, *vb. 3 sg.* neglects,  
33/207.

for-yeteþ, *vb. 3 sg.* forgets,  
33/208. forgeten, *pp.* 484.

foster, *sb.* offspring, 480.

foþ, *vb. 3 sg.* will receive, 39/407.  
34/256, 37/349.

frakele, *adj.* (*sb.*) base, evil,  
34/256, 37/349.

fremannes, *sb. gen.* freeman's,  
40/417.

fremede, *adj.* (*sb.*) strange, 106.

**frend**, *sb.* friend, 300, 309, 366, etc. *pl.* 107, 319, 474, 481.  
**freond**, *pl.* 27/88, 30/129, 37/348, 38/874.  
**frendchipe**, *sb.* friendship, 395, 579.  
**frit**, *sb.* safety, security, 88. Cf. *fryþ*.  
**fro**, *prep.* from, 197. *from*, 444, 588, 38/887.  
**frouer**, *sb.* comfort, 27/28, 28/54, 62. *frouere*, 62. *frowere*, 26, 54.  
**froueren**, *vb. inf.* comfort, console, 553.  
**frumpe**, *sb.* beginning, 30/123.  
**fryþ**, *sb.* safety, security, 29/91. Cf. *frit*.  
**ful**, *adv.* very, quite, 20, 97, 216, 560, 29/114, 34/239.  
**fule**, *adj. pl.* foul, unpleasant, 646.  
**funden**, *vb. pl.* go, 482.  
**furf**, *sb.* life, 31/171.

## G.

**gabbe**, *vb. inip. (or sbj.)* speak mockingly, scoff, 39/411.  
**gadeling**, *sb.* comrade, companion in arms, 342. *gedeling*, 36/312.  
**genteleri**, *sb.* gentility, 667.  
**gentile**, *adj.* gentle, 666.  
**gile**, *sb.* guile, deceit, 623. Cf. *gyle*.  
**gin**, *vb. imp.* do, 325, 473. *ginne*, *sbj.* 583, (or *imp.*) 553, 554, 555. *ginnid*, 3 *sg.* 523. Cf. *gon*, *gynneþ*.  
**glade**, *adj. pl.* glad, 48. *gled*, *sg.* 36/304.  
**gleaw**, *adj.* wise, 27/47. Cf. *glev*.  
**gled**, *sb.* gladness, mirth, 36/315. See Notes.  
**glednesse**, *sb.* gladness, 27/48.  
**gleu**, *sb.* joy, mirth, 47, 386.  
**glev**, *adj.* wise, prudent, 38/882. Cf. *gleaw*.  
**gliden**, *vb. inf.* glide, 577.  
**gnyde**, *vb. inf.* crumble, 32/201.

**god**, *sb.* God, 117, 523, 560, 30/189, 31/158. *godes*, *gen.* 501, 26/20, 32/186, 33/205. *godis*, 20, 134, 143, 182.  
**god**, *adj.* good, 45, 247, 394, 442, 27/45, 37/840, 38/872. *sb.* 415, 428, 634, 30/141. *goed*, 119.  
**godne**, *adj.* 28/75.  
**godlike**, *adj.* goodly, 343.  
**godlyche**, 36/313.  
**godnesse**, *sb.* goodness, 46. 27/46.  
**gold**, *sb.* 102, 108, 30/124, etc. *golde*, 101, 30/123.  
**gon**, *vb. pt.* did, 13. Cf. *gln*.  
**grene**, *adj.* green, 334.  
**grennen**, *vb. inf.* grin, 647.  
**greowe**, *vb. pt. sbj.* grew, 30/124. *grewe*, 102.  
**gres**, *sb.* gras, 103, 30/125.  
**gripen (to)**, *vb. inf.* seize, take possession of, 149, 32/192.  
**gryt**, *sb.* truce, security, 87. *gryþ*, 29/80.  
**gyle**, *sb.* guile, deceit, 37/328. Cf. *gile*.  
**gynneþ**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* does, 39/402. Cf. *gin*.

## H.

**hachte**, *sb.* property, goods, 410. *haite*, 624. Cf. *acte*.  
**hawen**, *vb. inf.* have, 363, 573.  
**hafet**, 2 *sg.* 32/198. *hauest*, 138, 33/228, 34/234. *haulst*, 203, 211, 303, 376, 404. *hawest*, 176. *haued*, 3 *sg.* 263. *haueþ*, 199, 30/131, 31/157, 33/205, etc.  
**hauid**, 182. *haut*, 294, 329, 653. *hawit*, 433. *habbe*, *sbj.* 87, 109, 319, 29/80, 37/348. *haue*, *imp. or sbj.* 477, 40/418. *hawe*, 453. *hauest*, 2 *pt.* 242, 288. *hadde*, 3 *pt.* 30/122. *hauede*, 98. Cf. *heuest*.  
**he**, *pron.* 65, 67, 26/12, etc. *she*, 278, 289, 291, 295, 296, 351, 352, 438, 612. *pl.* they, 28/79. Cf. *heo*.  
**hednesse**, *sb.* prosperity, 132.  
**heke**, *adv.* also, 9, 33. Cf. *ek*.

**helde**, *sb.* age, old age, 131, 235, 471, 486. old man, 573. Cf. **elde**.  
**helden**, *vb. inf.* grow old, 465.  
**helden**, *vb. inf.* hold, possess, 324. govern, 579. *pp.* held in, 311. Cf. **holde**.  
**helder**, *adj. comp.* older, 600.  
**helfred**, *pr. n.* Alfred, 71, 95. Cf. **alfred**.  
**help**, *sb.* 635.  
**hem**, *pron.* them, 13, 305. Cf. **as**, **heom**.  
**hende**, *sb.* end, 167. Cf. **ende**.  
**henne**, *adv.* hence, 166, 168, 482. **heonne**, 32/173, 175.  
**heo**, *pron.* she (it), 30/115, 34/250, 252, etc. Cf. **he**, **hi** [2], **hie**, **hue**.  
**heom**, *pron.* them, 26/13. Cf. **hem**.  
**heore**, *adj.* their, 26/15.  
**heorte**, *sb.* heart, 34/242, 245. Cf. **herte**.  
**heo seolf**, *pron.* (her-) itself, 40/422. Cf. **hire selue**.  
**her**, *sb.* hair, 538.  
**her**, *adv.* here, 59, 129, 28/59, etc. *conj.* before, 269. Cf. **er**.  
**herde**, *sb.* guardian, protector, 10. Cf. **hurde**.  
**here**, *sb.* army, host, 86.  
**heregong**, *sb.* invasion, foray, 86.  
**heren**, *sb. pl.* ears, 314.  
**heren**, *vb. inf.* hear, 418. **herest**, 2 *sg.* 328. Cf. **theren**, **vretu**.  
**herivnge**, *sb.* devastation, plundering, 29/89.  
**herl**, *sb.* earl, 72. **herles**, *pl.* 5. Cf. **erl**.  
**herliche**, *adv.* early, 436.  
**herte**, *sb.* heart, 219, 222, 540, 652, 653. Cf. **heorte**.  
**hepeling**, *sb.* nobleman, 72. Cf. **epelyng**.  
**heuedest**, *vb.* 2 *pt.* hadst, 218, 35/275. **hewede**, 3 *pt.* 100. Cf. **hawen**.  
**heure**, *adv.* ever, 634. **hewere**, 648. Cf. **euer**.  
**hewit**, *sb.* head, 390.

**hi**, *pron.* I, 441. **hic**, 665. **hich**, 535. Cf. **ich**.  
**hi**, *pron.* (she) it, 30/116, 35/283.  
**her**, 35/274, 37/341. *pl.* they, 26/15. them, 30/122, 34/252. Cf. **hem**, **heo**, **hire**.  
**hid**, *pron.* it, 433, 609. Cf. **hit**.  
**hid**, *pp.* hidden, 410.  
**hie**, *pron.* she, 340, 353. Cf. **heo**.  
**hif**, *conj.* if, 285. Cf. **ȝif**.  
**hille**, *adv.* ill, severely, 616 (cf. **Addenda**). Cf. **ille**.  
**him**, *pron.* 43, 57, 29/109, etc. *refl.* himself, 106, 112, 362, 466. **hin**, **him**, 582. **hine**, 27/43, 28/59, 36/302, 37/332, 40/422. Cf. **hyne**.  
**him seluen**, *pron.* himself, 68, 595, 643, 645. **him selwe**, 466. **him seolf**, 28/70. **him seolue**, 38/366. Cf. **hym seolue**.  
**hire**, *pron.* her, 287, 443, 444. *adj.* 266, 269, 34/248, 37/326, etc. Cf. **hyre**.  
**hire selue**, *pron.* herself, 295. **hire selwe**, itself, 461. Cf. **heo seolf**.  
**his**, *adj.* 21, 113, 28/67, etc. Cf. **is** [1].  
**his**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* is, 123, 125, 135, 276, 337, 635, 641. Cf. **is** [2].  
**hit**, *pron.* it, 94, 144, 30/131, 31/145, etc. Cf. **hid** [1], **id**, **it**.  
**hokede**, *adj.* hooked, 389, 38/365.  
**hoker**, *sb.* scorn, mockery, 630.  
**hokerful**, *adj.* scornful, 629. **hokerfule**, 622.  
**holde**, *vb. inf.* hold, govern, 28/72. enjoy, 31/154. keep, 39/393. 1 *sg.* consider, 40/422. **holden**, *inf.* hold, govern, 70, 409.  
**holdin**, possess, 132. Cf. **helden** [2].  
**hom**, *sb.* home, 35/264.  
**honde**, *sb. pl.* hands, 38/365. **honden**, 389.  
**hore**, *sb.* (*adj.*?) a hoary man, 586. See Notes.  
**horeling**, *sb.* fornicator, 663.  
**horse**, *sb.* 343, 36/313.

**howyen**, *vb. inf.* be sorry, anxious, 30/134.  
**hu**, *adv.* how, 37/337. Cf. **hw**, **whu**, **wu**.  
**hue**, *pron.* she, 285, 425, 431, 432, 434, 435, 436. Cf. **heo**.  
**huge**, *adj.* great, large, 656, 668.  
**hunger**, *sb.* famine, 29/89.  
**hunselpe**, *sb.* misfortune, 126.  
**huntseuenti**, *num.* seventy, 30/121. **hunt-seulnti**, 99.  
**hurde**, *sb.* guardian, protector, 26/10. Cf. **herde**.  
**huuele**, *sb.* evil, 112. Cf. **iucl**.  
**hw**, *adv.* how, 26/15, 27/31, 28/71. Cf. **hu**.  
**hwanne**, *conj.* when, 32/173, 178, 187, 40/441. Cf. **hwenne**, **wanne**.  
**hwar so**, *adv.* wherever, 402.  
**hwat**, *pron.* what, 30/130, 35/233. Cf. **wad**.  
**hweder so**, *adv.* whithersoever, 498. **hwider so**, 38/380.  
**hwenne**, *conj.* when, 32/175, 38/359. Cf. **hwanne**.  
**hwile**, *sb.* while, 39/387, 398. *conj.* 475, 529. *be* **hwile**, 40/431.  
**hwilis pat**, 200. Cf. **wile**.  
**hwo**, *pron.* who, 195, 199. Cf. **wo**.  
**hwych so**, *pron.* whatever, 29/82.  
**hym seolue**, *pron.* himself, 33/207. Cf. **him seluen**.  
**hyne**, *pron.* him (it), 33/218, 222, 34/244, 40/442. Cf. **him**.  
**hyre**, *adj.* her, 36/309. Cf. **hire**.

## I.

**i**, *prep.* in, 139, 486. Cf. **in**.  
**i-aughteþ**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* estimates, reckons, 34/254.  
**ibidest**, *vb.* 2 *sg.* gettest, 40/430. See Notes.  
**ibod**, *sb.* order, 40/445.  
**iboren**, *pp.* born, 33/210, 41/448.  
**iborin**, 186.  
**ibureþ**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* becomes, behoves, 28/75.  
**ich**, *pron.* I, 190, 547, 567, 584,

628, 27/87, 33/214, 37/339, 40/432. Cf. **hi** [1].  
**icheose**, *vb. inf.* choose, 37/341.  
**icheoseþ**, 3 *sg.* 34/256. Cf. **cheose**.  
**icouere**, *vb. inf.* obtain, gain, 37/342.  
**id**, *pron.* it, 109. Cf. **hit**.  
**idelnesse**, *sb.* ease, 31/154.  
**idelschipe**, *sb.* idleness, vanity, 35/285. **idilscipe**, 347.  
**idrowe**, *pp.* performed, endured, 31/157.  
**i-dryue**, *pp.* driven 29/94.  
**if**, *conj.* 32/198, 33/226, etc. Cf. **þif**.  
**ifon**, *sb. pl.* foes, 32/191. Cf. **fon**.  
**ifurn**, *adv.* of old, formerly, 37/335.  
**ihasted**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* hastens, 271.  
**iheren**, *vb. inf.* hear, 315. **iherin**, 14. **i-hure**, 26/14. **iherest**, 2 *sg.* 38/355. **ihurd**, *pp.* 36/300. Cf. **heren** [2].  
**ildre**, *sb. pl. gen.* of parents, forefathers, 32/185. Cf. **eldere**.  
**ilef**, *vb. imp.* believe, trust, 32/198, 37/352. Cf. **ileuen**.  
**ilered**, *pp.* instructed, learned, 28/66.  
**ileste**, *vb. inf.* last, 33/224, 39/387. Cf. **lasten**.  
**ileuen**, *vb. inf.* believe, 649. Cf. **ilef**, **leuen**.  
**iliche**, *adv.* alike, 398. **ilyche**, 22/81, 38/376.  
**ille**, *adv.* ill, 611. Cf. **hille**.  
**i-multen**, *vb. inf.* melt, 39/385. Cf. **melten**.  
**in**, *prep.* 133, 37/333, etc. Cf. **i**.  
**inne**, *adv.* within, 484.  
**inoch**, *adj.* enough, sufficient, 411. **inowe**, *pl.* 32/199.  
**iqueme**, *vb. inf.* please, 31/156. Cf. **quemen**.  
**is**, *adj.* his, 58, 157, 183, etc. Cf. **his** [1].  
**is**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* 27/44, 45, etc. Cf. **be**, **his** [2].  
**isait**, *pp.* said, 443. Cf. **iseyd**, **said**.  
**ischapen**, *pp.* destined, 30/143.



**i-schote**, *pp.* shot, 40/421. **isco-**  
**ten**, 456.

**isene**, *adj.* visible, 30/114.

**iseyd**, *pp.* said, 37/335. Cf. **isait**.

**iseye**, *vb.* 2 *pt.* (*sbj.*?) saw, 35/272. Cf. **seȝe**.

**isowen**, *pp.* sown, 30/122. Cf. **souin**.

**istreon**, *sb.* acquisition, 32/185. Cf. **stren**.

**it**, *pron.* 123, 125, 178, 179 (see Notes), etc. Cf. **hit**.

**iuel**, *adj.* evil, bad, 274. difficult, 354. **iuele**, *adv.* badly, 271, 277. Cf. **huuele**, **iwil**, **yuel**.

**i-vere**, *sb.* companion, 33/218. Cf. **fere**.

**i-vo**, *sb. pl.* foes, 35/273. Cf. **fon**.

**iwil**, *adj.* evil, 662. Cf. **iuel**.

**iwinþ**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* wins, 31/152. Cf. **winnen**.

**iwrapped**, *pp.* angered, 425.

**iwrēpped**, 35/275, 36/321.

**iwrōche**, *vb. sbj.* procure, make, 30/129. **iwurche**, 38/374. Cf. **wurchen**.

**iwrīten**, *sb. pl.* (what is written) writings, 29/102, 108.

**iwurþe**, *vb. inf.* become, turn, 34/262, 36/299, 39/397, 40/435. *sbj.* be (done), happen, 500, 501. **i-wurþen**, *inf.* turn, 518. Cf. **wurþen**.

## K.

**kat**, *sb.* cat, 36/296. Cf. **catt**. **kenliche**, *adv.* keenly, ardently, eagerly, 84, 29/87.

**kenne**, *vb. sbj.* know, 66.

**keren**, *vb. inf.* go, return? 624.

**king**, *sb.* king, 36. **king**, 12, 17, etc. 26/18, 19, 28/56. **kinhis**, *pl.* 2. Cf. **kyng**.

**knewen**, *vb. inf.* know, 331. Cf. **cnouen**.

**knyht**, *sb.* knight, 28/78. **knyhte**, 29/86. **knyhtes**, *gen.* 29/86. *pl.* 26/8. Cf. **cnit**.

**kunne**, *vb. sbj.* know, 28/88. Cf. **cunne** [2].

**kyng**, *sb.* king, 26/12. Cf. **king**.

## L.

**lasse**, *adv.* þe **lasse** (for no þe l.), nevertheless, 248.

**lasten**, *vb. inf.* last, 508. Cf. **ileste**, **lesten**.

**lat**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* lets, 358. *imp.* 573. Cf. **lete**.

**laueliche**, *adj. pl.* lawful, 75. **lawelyche**, 28/77. **laweliche**, *adv.* 70, 28/72.

**lawe**, *sb.* law, 8, 557, 572, 26/8, 29/96. **laze**, 93.

**lede**, *sb.* 439 (see Notes). **leden**, *pl.* people, 27, 571. **ledin**, 39. Cf. **leode**.

**lede**, *vb. inf.* lead, 16, 26/16, 37/351. **leden**, 407, 522, 39/401. govern, 74, 28/76. manage, 488. Cf. **let**.

**lef**, *adj.* dear, beloved, 189. Cf. **leof**.

**leme**, *sb.* branch, 335.

**lengen**, *vb. inf.* lengthen, 514.

**lengest**, *adv.* longest, 324. **lengust**, 37/351.

**leode**, *sb. pl.* people, 27/27, 40, 33/212, 33/370. Cf. **lede** [1].

**leof**, *adj.* beloved, dear, 38/370.

**leoue**, *pl.* 27/38. Cf. **lef**, **leue**.

**leorny**, *vb. inf.* learn, 29/106.

**leorneþ**, 3 *sg.* 29/100. **leorne**, *imp.* 34/251.

**leoþ**, *sb.* song, 37/333.

**lere**, *vb. inf.* teach, 26/13, 33/214, 39/402. **leren**, learn, 596. teach, 190, 523. **lerin**, 13. **lere**, 1 *sg.*

567. **lereþ**, 3 *sg.* 35/286. **lerit**, 348. **lere**, *sbj.* 228, or *imp.*

learn, 599. **ler**, *imp.* teach, 40/432. *refl.* learn, 391.

**les**, *vb.* 2 *sg.* lettest, allowest, 233. Cf. **lete** [1].

**lese**, *adj.* false, lying, 622.

**lesen**, *vb. inf.* lose, 390.

**lesing**, *sb.* lying, slander, 630. **lesinge**, falsehood, 387, 38/363. Cf. **lesynge**.

**lest**, *vb.* 2 *sg.* allowest, 40/477. Cf. **lete**.

**lest**, *adv.* least (of all), 609.

**lesten**, *vb. inf.* last, 201. **lestin**

- (for *lestinde*), *ppr.* 261. Cf. *lasten*.
- lesynge*, *sb.* falsehood, 38/367. Cf. *lesing*.
- let*, *vb. imp.* lead, conduct, 557. Cf. *lede* [2].
- lete*, *vb. inf.* leave, give up; omit, 35/776. *leten*, 289, 515, 31/166, 32/179, 194, 35/391. *letin*, 147, 159, 172. *let*, 3 *sg.* lets, allows, 36/298, 41/458. *imp.* 221, 34/244. *letet* = *let it*, *let it go*, 413. Cf. *les*, *lest* [1].
- letteris*, *sb. pl.* letters, 67. *lettres*, 28/69.
- lepe-bel*, *adj.* lissome, pliable, 651.
- lepere*, *adj.* evil, bad, 349. Cf. *lupere*.
- leue*, *sb.* trust faith, 477.
- leue*, *adj.* dear, beloved 533, 637. *lewe*, 620. Cf. *leof*.
- leuen*, *vb. inf.* believe, trust, 325. *leue*, *imp. (refl.)* 174. Cf. *lleuen*.
- lezen*, *vb. inf.* lie, tell a lie, 392. deceive, 156. Cf. *lizen*.
- libben*, *vb. inf.* live, 33/208. Cf. *liue* [2].
- liche*, *sb.* body, 258, 259.
- lif*, *sb.* life, 15, 44, 26/15, 32/178, etc. Cf. *liue* [1], *lyf*.
- ligen*, *vb. inf.* lie down, 254.
- lihte*, *adv.* easily, 35/290.
- like*, *vb. sbj.* 114. *liket*, 3 *sg.* pleases, 413. *likit*, 210, 301. *likin*, *sbj. pl.* like, 43. Cf. *lyke*.
- listeliche*, *adv.* cunningly, 625.
- listis*, *sb. pl.* craft, skill, arts, 489, 597.
- litel*, *adj.* little, 39/386. *lital*, 227. *littele*, 639. Cf. *lutel*.
- litht*, *sb.* light, 495.
- liue*, *sb.* life, 494. *liuis*, *gen.* 40, 155. Cf. *lif*.
- liue*, *vb. inf.* live, 476. *liuin*, 180. *liuihinde*, *ppr.* 290. Cf. *libben*, *lyuyinde*.
- lizen*, *vb. inf.* lie, tell a lie, 629. Cf. *lezen*, *lyep*.
- lokin*, *vb. inf.* (look) examine, 68.
- lokke*, 28/70. *loke*, *sbj.* look to, pay regard to, 94, 29/97. *imp.* 368, 370, 393.
- lond*, *sb.* land, country, 69, 74, 26/17, 28/71, etc. *londe*, 401, 26/12, 38/379.
- lone*, *sb.* loan, 143, 32/186.
- long*, *adj.* tall, 639. *adv.* long, 254. *longe*, 470. *so longe*, *conj.* as long as, 626. *longes*, *adj. gen.* 155, 31/162. *lonke*, tall, 651.
- lore*, *sb.* doctrine, teaching, 667.
- lorpeu*, *sb.* teacher, 29/104.
- loþ*, *adj.* hateful, odious, 38/368.
- lod*, 387. *lope*, 37/350. *pl.* hostile, (foes) 307.
- loue*, *sb.* love, 493.
- louede*, *vb. pt.* loved, 20. *lovin*, *sbj. pl.* 43. Cf. *luue*.
- louerd*, *sb.* lord, master 361, 492, 550, 27/44, 32/177, 36/301. *louerde*, 27/28. *louird*, 28, 44, 170. *gen.* 644.
- lowien*, *vb. inf.* praise, or love, 558, 570.
- lude*, *adv.* loud, 429, 37/325, 40/439.
- luden*, *sb. pl.* noises, clamours, 646.
- lufsum*, *adj.* lovely, pleasant, 18.
- lusninde*, *ppr.* listening, 605, 613.
- lusten*, *vb. inf.* listen to, 27/28.
- lustin*, 28. *lust*, *imp.* 188.
- lvstef*, *imp. pl.* 33/212.
- lustlike*, *adv.* with delight, willingly, 188.
- lutel*, *adj.* little, 39/387, 40/431. *adv.* 36/314. a little while, 508.
- lutele*, *adj.* 516. *luttele*, short, 641. *lutil*, *adv.* little, 151, 255. Cf. *lital*.
- lupere*, *adj.* bad, wicked, 388, 605, 613. (*sb.*) 610. *lupre*, 38/364. Cf. *lepere*.
- luue*, *vb. imp.* love, 38/371. *lu-uyen*, *sbj. pl.* 27/43. *luuede*, *pt.* 26/20, 31/165. Cf. *louede*.
- lyen*, *sb.* reward, 39/407.
- lyep*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* will lie, deceive, 31/163. Cf. *lizen*.

**lyf**, *sb.* life, 27/44, 31/187, etc.  
*Cf.* **lif**.  
**lyke**, *vb. sbj.* please, 34/233.  
**lykie**, 30/136. **lykyen**, *sbj.*  
*pl.* like, 27/48. *Cf.* **like**.  
**lyuyinde**, *ppr.* living, 35/277.  
*Cf.* **liue** [2].

## M.

**madmes**, *sb. pl.* treasures, 150,  
 176, 505, 32/193, 198, 39/384.  
**mai**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* may, 296, 323,  
 etc. **maist**, 2 *sg.* 217, 374,  
 399. *Cf.* **may**, **mist**, **mowe**,  
**muje**, **myht**.  
**maister**, *sb.* master, 52, 359,  
 644. *Cf.* **mayster**.  
**maken**, *vb. inf.* make, 279, 646.  
**makeþ**, 3 *sg.* 40/446. **makit**,  
 467. **make**, *pl.* 389. **makede**,  
*pt.* 497.  
**mamelit**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* mumbles,  
 babbles, 312.  
**man**, *sb.* 78, 666. *Cf.* **mon**.  
**mani**, *adj.* many a, 317. **manie**,  
*pl.* 448. **manyes**, *sg. gen.*  
 39/413. *Cf.* **moni**.  
**may**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* 63, 117, 29/108,  
 etc. **mawe**, *pl.* 39/403. *Cf.* **mai**.  
**mayster**, *vb.* master, 27/52,  
 36/299. *Cf.* **maister**.  
**me**, *pron.* 188, 33/212, etc.  
**me**, *pron.* people, one, 600,  
 650, 37/347, 350. *Cf.* **mon**.  
**medes**, *sb. pl.* meadows, 29/93.  
**medis**, 90.  
**melten**, *vb. inf.* melt, 506. *Cf.*  
**i-mulden**.  
**men**, *sb. pl.* 304, 398, etc. *Cf.* **mon**.  
**meneþ**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* will pity, 34/236.  
**metes**, *vb.* 2 *sg.* meetest, 574.  
**mi**, *adj.* my, 27, 548, 640, 27/27.  
*Cf.* **min**.  
**michte**, *vb. pt.* might, 443. *Cf.*  
**mist**.  
**mid**, *prep.* with, by, through,  
 75, 101, 147, etc. **mide**, 195,  
 370. *Cf.* **mit**, **myd**.  
**middellert**, *sb.* world, 510.  
**milde**, *adj.* mild, 38/357. **mild-**  
**est**, *sup.* 27/52. **mildist**, 52.

**mildeliche**, *adv.* mildly, 27/37.  
**min**, *adj.* my, 533, 537, etc.  
**mine**, 191, 541, 546. *Cf.* **mi**,  
**myne**.  
**minde**, *adj.* present to (thy)  
 mind, 560.  
**mist**, *vb.* 2 *sg.* mayst, 215, 513,  
 578, 596, 598. **mitht**, 607.  
**mistin**, *pl.* 31. **miste**, *pt.* 133.  
*Cf.* **mai**, **michte**.  
**miste**, *sb.* strength, 468. **mistin**,  
*pl.* powers, 556.  
**mit**, *prep.* with, 287, 579. *Cf.*  
**mid**.  
**mixe**, *sb.* dung, 39/385.  
**moch**, *adj.* much, 177.  
**mod**, *sb.* mood, mind, 299, 329,  
 anger, 427, 36/323. affliction,  
 635 (see Notes).  
**moder**, *sb.* mother, 357, 36/297.  
**mon**, *sb.* man, 23, 98, 109, 111,  
 27/23, 29/99, 30/120, etc. *pron.*  
 people, one, 272, 320, 323,  
 34/255, etc. **monnes**, *sb. gen.*  
 80, 29/84. **monnis**, 228, 326, 452.  
**monne**, *pl. gen.* 51, 27/51. *dat.*  
 330, 38/357, 376. *Cf.* **man**, **me**  
 [2], **men**.  
**monejen**, *vb. inf.* mention, 419.  
**moni**, *adj.* many a, 181, 270,  
 etc. (*sb.*) many a one, 666.  
**mony**, *adj.* 34/253, 36/308, etc.  
**monimon**, many a man, 153.  
**monymon**, 31/160, 33/204, etc.  
**monie**, *pl.* 2, 176. **monye**,  
 26/2, 32/199. *Cf.* **mani**.  
**mon-bewes**, *sb. pl.* manly hab-  
 its, 40/432.  
**mor**, *adj. (sb.)* more, 218. **more**,  
 313, 34/241.  
**moreuin**, *sb.* to m. to-morrow,  
 377.  
**morje-sclep**, *sb.* morning-sleep,  
 260.  
**mot**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* may, 121. **mote**,  
*sbj.* 645, 33/224.  
**mouin**, *vb. inf.* mow, reap, 79.  
**mowe**, 29/33. **mowen**, 90, 29/93.  
**mowe**, *vb. sbj.* may, 476. **moje**,  
 490. *Cf.* **mai**.  
**muchele**, *adv.* much, 34/241.  
**muchil**, 261.

**mud**, *sb.* mouth, 312. Cf. **muþ**.  
**multeþlien**, *vb. inf.* multiply, 634.

**munye**, *vb. 1 sg.* admonish, 27/37.

**murþe**, *sb.* mirth, 496.

**mused**, *vb. 3 sg.* mouses, 356.  
**museþ**, 36/296.

**muþ**, *sb.* mouth, 38/356. **muþe**, 419. Cf. **mud**.

**muþe**, *vb. pl.* may, can, 524.  
*sbj.* 131, 163. **muþen**, *pl.* 14.

**mwwe**, *sbj.* 31/170. Cf. **mai**.  
**myd**, *prep.* with, by, 28/77,

30/123, etc. Cf. **mid**.  
**myht**, *vb. 2 sg.* mayst, canst,

34/238, 38/369, 377. **myhte**, *pt.* 27/31, 35/286, 291. Cf. **mai**.

**myne**, *adj.* my, 27/38, 40. Cf. **min**.

## N.

**nabbe**, *vb. sbj.* have not, 40/426.  
**narruliche**, *adv.* narrowly, 407.

**nauid**, *vb. 3 sg.* has not, 461.  
**ne**, *adv.* not, 114, 154, 204, 30/136,

31/161, 33/221, etc. (pleonastic)  
 together with other negative

words, 104, 140, 197, 28/57, 63,  
 32/196, etc. *conj.* nor, 115, 167,

30/137, 31/169, 32/174, etc. Cf. **no**.  
**nede**, *sb.* need, 394. **neden**, *pl.*

373. Cf. **neode**.  
**nefere**, *adv.* never, 111. Cf.

**neuer**.  
**nei**, *adv.* near, nearly, 541, 652.

*prep.* near, 642.  
**nele**, *vb. 3 sg.* will not, 38/358.

Cf. **nule**.  
**nenne**, *adj. pl.* no, 39/414. Cf.

**no**.  
**neode**, *sb.* need, 33/213, 36/318,

38/372. Cf. **nede**.  
**nera**, *vb. pt. sbj.* were not, 186,

30/126, 33/210, 41/448.  
**neuer**, *adv.* never, 360, 391,

30/127, 133, 32/183, 34/249. **neu-**  
**ere**, 221, 281, etc. 34/247.

**neure**, 140. Cf. **nefere**, **ne-**  
**were**.

**neuer-mo**, *adv.* never more,  
 33/220.

**newe**, *adj.* new, 451.

**newedest**, *vb. 2 pt.* hadst not,  
 383.

**newere**, *adv.* never, 197. **newir**,  
 198. Cf. **neuer**.

**nexte**, (*sup.*) *sb.* neighbour,  
 393, 38/371.

**nim**, *vb. imp.* take, 632.

**nis**, *vb. 3 sg.* is not, 142, 161.  
 Cf. **nys**.

**no**, *adj.* 58, 63, 31/168, etc. *conj.*  
 nor, 162. **non**, *adj.* no, 142,

267, etc. 28/63, 32/185. *pron.*  
 none, 461, 40/426. **none**, 480.

*adj.* 34/249, 39/393, 412. **nones**,  
*gen.* 452, 40/417. Cf. **ne**, **nenne**.

**nocht**, *adv.* not, 466. **nocht**,  
*pron.* nothing, 506. **noth**, *adv.*

423. **nouht**, *pron.* 28/58, 32/301.  
*adv.* 32/196, 33/227, 37/339. **nouht-**

**te**, *pron.* 38/383. **nout**, 178,  
 628. *adv.* 174; in no way, 105.

**nowiht**, *adv.* not at all, 35/288.  
**nowit**, 296.

**not**, *vb. 3 sg.* does not know,  
 31/172.

**nu**, *adv.* now. 534, 39/400.  
**nule**, *vb. 3 sg.* will not, 29/105,

36/295. Cf. **nele**.  
**nys**, *vb. 3 sg.* is not, 31/168,

32/185. Cf. **nis**.  
**ny-wrþe**, *vb. sbj.* do not be-

come, be, 32/184.

## O.

**o**, *indef. art.* a, 98, 30/120, 39/388.  
 Cf. **an**.

**o**, *prep.* in, 569. Cf. **on** [3].  
**of**, *prep.* 8, 58, 27/44, etc.

**ofer-howeþ**, *vb. 3 sg.* will dis-  
 daign, despise, 40/445.

**of-reden**, *vb. inf.* surpass in  
 counselling, outwit, 601.

**of-riden**, *vb. inf.* surpass in  
 riding, outride, 600.

**ofte**, *adv.* often, 304, 356, 34/255,  
 etc. often, 278, 350. **ofte**,  
*comp.* 428. **oftere**, 37/324.

**of-pinket**, *vb. 3 sg. (impers.)*,  
 displeases, 420.

**oliue**, in life, 276.

on, *num.* one, 627.  
 on, *vb.* 3 *sg.* will grant, wish, 216, 34/239, 241.  
 on, *prep.* in, 21, 22, 26/12, etc.  
 on, 335, 343, etc. Cf. a [2], o [2], one [2].  
 onder, *prep.* under, 64. Cf. under.  
 one, *adj.* alone, only, 45, 49, 27/45, 47, etc.  
 one, *prep.* on, 591, 29/106. (for on a) in a, 516. Cf. on [3].  
 oni, *adj.* any, 447. Cf. eni.  
 onsuerrén, *vb. inf.* answer, 625.  
 ore, *sb.* mercy, pity, 34/240.  
 orgul, *adj.* haughty, presumptuous, 347.  
 oþer, *adv.* otherwise, besides, 629. *conj.* or, 426, 575, 36/322.  
 oþere, *pron. pl.* others, 444.  
 oþre, 37/342. oþir, *adj.* other, 544, 559. *adv.* otherwise, 435.  
 oþer-wile, *adv.* sometimes, 431.  
 oþer-hwile, 37/327.  
 ou, *pron.* you, 27/29.  
 ouer, *prep.* over, above, 46, 48, 401, 27/48, 48, 50, over, before 37/342. ouir, above, 44. Cf. ower [2].  
 ouer-gangin, *vb. inf.* go beyond, trespass, 240. ouer-gop, *pl.* surpass, 33/216. ouregod, 193.  
 ouer-mukil, *adv.* too much, 392.  
 ouer-prute, *sb.* excessive pride, 35/235.  
 owe, *adj.* own, 31/167, 32/189, 33/223, 39/386. owene, 234, 494, 40/440. owere, 29/85. Cf. oþe.  
 ower, *pron.* yours, 33/213.  
 ower, *prep.* above, 559. Cf. ouer.  
 owerlde, in the world, on earth, 395.  
 oþe, *adj.* own, 81. oþene, 146, 160. Cf. owe.

## P.

plouh, *sb.* plough, 29/94. plouls, *pl.* 91.

pouere, *adj. (sb.) pl.* poor, 397, 38/375. poure, 28/80. *adj. pl.* 27/39.  
 prude, *sb.* pride, 347. *adj. pl.* proud, 5. prute, 26/5.  
 pruden, *vb. inf. (refl.)* pride, 645.

## Q.

quad, *vb. pt.* quoth, said, 25, 61, etc. Cf. queþ.  
 qued, *sb.* contempt, scorn, 36/305. Cf. quet.  
 quele, *vb. sbj.* die, 31/153.  
 quemen, *vb. inf.* please, 650. Cf. iqueme.  
 quene, *sb. gen.* woman's, 440, 37/336.  
 quet, *sb.* a bad, wicked man, 661 (see Notes). Cf. qued.  
 queþ, *vb. pt.* quoth, said, 27/25, 28/61, etc. Cf. quad.

## R.

reade, *adj.* red, 30/123. red, red-headed, 639. rede, 661. red, 101.  
 red, *sb.* advice, 437, 440, 640, 37/330, 381, 386. fortune, 662.  
 rede, counsel 37/338. Cf. reid.  
 reden, *vb. inf.* advise, 372.  
 rede, *sbj.* 561.  
 reden, *vb. inf.* read, 29/102.  
 rede, 29/108.  
 rei, *adj.* rough, fierce, 641.  
 reid, *sb.* counsel, 434. reides, *pl.* 599. Cf. red.  
 reme, *adj.?* roomy, broad, 576.  
 reowe, *vb. inf.* row, 31/145. Cf. rowen.  
 reowe, *vb. inf.* rue, grieve, 41/458. rewe, 29/110. rewen, 236.  
 rere, *vb. inf.* raise, cause, 362.  
 riche, *adj.* rich, powerful, 56, 63, 28/58. *pl.* 27/39. (sb.) 87. *pl.* 397, 38/375. Cf. ryche.  
 rict, *adv.* justly, 77. riht, 28/79.  
 rid, *vb. imp. (refl.)* ride on, 206. Cf. ryd.

**rihtwis**, *adj.* righteous, 28/55.  
**riste-wis**, 55. Cf. **ryhtwis**.  
**rīmen**, *vb. inf.* depart (this life), 166.  
**risten**, *vb. inf.* correct, set right, 555.  
**rowen**, *vb. inf.* row, 123. Cf. **reowe** [1].  
**ryche**, *adj. (sb.) pl.* rich, 28/80. Cf. **riche**.  
**ryd**, *vb. imp.* ride, 33/229. Cf. **rid**.  
**ryhtwis**, *adj.* righteous, 28/68. Cf. **rihtwis**.

## S.

**sadelbowe**, *sb.* saddle-bow, 33/228. **sadilbowe**, 205.  
**saȝe**, *vb. 1 sg.* say, tell, 412. **sait**, 3 *sg.* 207, 458. **sai**, *sbj.* 283. **saide**, *pt.* 526. **said**, *pp.* 439. Cf. **saȝin**.  
**sal**, *vb. 1 sg.* shall, will, 543. 3 *sg.* 57, 79, 159, etc. **salt**, 2 *sg.* 265, 515, 545. **saltu** = **salt þu**, 331. Cf. **scal**.  
**salit**, *sb.* salt, 257.  
**Salomon**, *pr. n.* Solomon, 433, 526, 527, 37/329, 39/406.  
**samne**, *vb. inf.* unite, join, 34. Cf. **sommen**.  
**saule**, *sb.* soul, 27/38. **saulle**, 33, 184.  
**sawe**, *sb.* saw, saying, 38/361. **saȝe**, 385. **sawen**, *pl.* 35.  
**sawin**, *pp.* sown, 100. Cf. **souin**.  
**saȝin**, *vb. inf.* say, tell, 590. **saȝe**, 1 *sg.* 441. **sayh**, 3 *sg.* 40/423. **say**, *imp. or sbj.* 204. Cf. **saȝe**, **segge**.  
**scal**, *vb. 3 sg.* shall, will, 156, 504. **schal**, 28/57, 29/83, 31/166, etc. **schal-tu** = **schalt þu**, 34/247. Cf. **sal**, **schule**.  
**scarned**, *vb. 3 sg.* will scorn, 214.  
**schendful**, *adj.* disgraceful, 340, 36/311.  
**schene**, *adj.* beautiful, fair, 339, 36/310.  
**schete**, *sb.* sheet, 339, 33/310.

**schotte** (for **schoute**?), *vb. imp. (or sbj.)* ridicule, or hoot, 39/411. See Notes.  
**schule**, *vb. pl.* shall, will, 32/179. *sbj.* 28/71. **schulen**, *pl.* 39/386.  
**schulle**, 28/79, 32/188, 191, 38/388.  
**sculen**, 314, 481. **scullen**, 148, 172. **scholde**, *pt.* 35/376, 278, 289, 40/424. **scolde**, 351.  
**scholden**, *pt. pl.* 26/16. Cf. **scal**, **sollen**, **sulen**.  
**solepen**, *vb. inf.* sleep, 255.  
**scold**, *sb.* 447. **scolde**, 664.  
**scumes**, *sb. pl.* scum, bubbles? 37/384.  
**sed**, *vb. 2 sg.* tellest, 212. See Notes. Cf. **segge**.  
**sedes**, *sb. pl.* seed, 29/92. **sedis**, 89.  
**see**, *sb.* sea, 31/146, 32/197.  
**se-flood**, *sb.* sea-flood, 124, 175.  
**segge**, *vb. inf.* say, tell, 34/238. 1 *sg.* 37/339. *sbj.* 35/370. **seien**, *inf.* 215, 217. **seiet**, 3 *sg.* 321.  
**sei**, *imp.* 499. **seit** = **sei it**, 205. Cf. **saȝin**, **sed**, **seyde**, **sigen**.  
**seipin**, *adv.* afterwards, 594. Cf. **siþen**.  
**selde**, *adv.* seldom, 652, 36/304. **selden**, 364.  
**sele**, *sb.* happiness, 364.  
**seli**, *adj.* happy, 400. Cf. **sely**.  
**selliche**, *adv.* wonderfully, 363.  
**selpe**, *sb.* happiness, good fortune, 386.  
**selue**, *pron.* himself, 64. **seoluen**, 28/64.  
**sely**, *adj.* happy, 38/378. Cf. **seli**.  
**sende**, *vb. pt. (or sbj.)* sent (send), 405.  
**senden**, *vb. pl.* are, 195. Cf. **be**.  
**seoluer**, *sb.* silver, 32/181, 200, 33/206. Cf. **siluer**.  
**seorewe**, *sb.* sorrow, 33/228, 37/332. **serewe**, 34/234. **seruȝe**, 438. Cf. **soreȝe**.  
**sete**, *sb.* seat, 588.  
**sete**, *vb. imp.* sit down, 594. *pt. pl.* sat, 26/1. **setin**, 1. Cf. **sitte**.

Seuorde, *pr. n.* Seaford, 26/1.  
Cf. Siforde.

seyde, *vb. pt.* said, 27/36, 39/406.  
seye, *imp.* tell, 33/228. or *sbj.*  
33/227. seyp, 3 *sg.* tells, 37/348.  
is said, 37/333. Cf. segge.

seȝe, *vb. pt. sbj.* saw, should  
see, 285. Cf. iseye.

sibbie, *adj. pl.* kindred, 304.

Siforde, *pr. n.* 1. See Notes.  
Cf. Seuorde.

sigen, *vb. inf.* say, tell, 535.  
sige, 1 *sg.* 665. *sbj.* 300. Cf.  
segge.

slker, *adj.* safe, secure, 194.  
*adv.* certainly, 412. Cf. syker.

sikerliche, *adv.* surely, 399,  
38/377.

siluer, *sb.* silver, 183. siluir,  
177. Cf. seoluer.

singe, *vb. inf.* sing, 38/355. sin-  
ken, 328. singep, 3 *sg.* 34/263.  
singende, *ppr.* 206. singinde,  
33/229.

sitte, *vb. inf.* sit, 33/217. sitten,  
194. sittin, 400. sitthest, 2  
*sg.* 585. site, *imp.* sit down,  
534. Cf. sete [2], sytte.

sipen, *adv.* then, afterwards,  
582. Cf. seipin.

sixst, *vb.* 2 *sg.* seest, 586.

slit, *vb.* 3 *sg.* slides, 659.

smerten, *vb. inf. (impers.)* pain,  
grieve, 583. smertep, 3 *sg.*  
654. smeorte, *sbj.* 34/243.

so, *adv.* 121, 125, 28/56, 31/147,  
etc. *rel.* see hwarso, hweder  
so. *conj.* as, 14, 103, 257, 259,  
523, 567. 26/14, etc. Cf. swo.

sollen, *vb. pl.* shall, 178. solde,  
*pt.* 289, 291, 313. Cf. schule.

sommen, *vb. inf.* join, 27/34.  
Cf. samne.

sone, *sb.* son, 479, 533, 537, etc.  
Cf. sune.

sone, *adv.* soon, 456, 484, 34/252,  
etc.

sor, *sb.* sore, grief, 217.

sore, *adv.* sorely, 236, 29/110,  
41/456.

soreȝe, *sb.* sorrow, 211, 256.

sorw, 147. sorwe, 203. Cf.  
seorewe.

sory-mod, *adj.* sad, of mourn-  
ful mood, 40/446.

sot, *sb.* fool, 580. sotte, 39/412.

sottes, *gen.* 40/421. sottis, 456.

sope, *sb.* sooth; for sope, truly,  
in faith, 628. *adj. pl.* true, 536.

souin, *vb. inf.* sow, 89. sowen,  
29/92. souit, 3 *sg.* 78. soweȝ,  
29/82. Cf. isowen, sawin.

spareȝ, *sb.* 3 *sg.* spares, 41/451.

speche, *sb.* speech, 569, 37/353.  
spechen, *pl.* 326.

stable, *adj.* steadfast, 632.

stelin, *vb. inf.* steal, 624.

steorne, *adv.* sternly, 36/302.

steren, *vb. inf.* steer, take care  
of, 491.

sticke, *sb.* stick, stock, 656.

stille, *adj.* still, silent, quiet,  
459, 615. *adv.* secretly, 429,  
612, 37/325, 40/439.

ston, *sb.* stone, 108, 656, 30/130.

stonden, *vb. inf.* stand, 587.

stondes, *sb. gen.* hour's, 341  
Cf. stunde.

stoni, *adj.* stony, of stone, 653.

stren, *sb.* acquisition, proper-  
ty, 142. Cf. istreon.

strenȝhe, *sb.* strength, 490.

stretes, *sb. pl.* streets, 575.

strong, *adj.* 18. hard, 31/145.

stunde, *sb.* hour, while, 516,  
39/395. Cf. stondes.

sug, *adj.* such, 635. Cf. swich.

suinch, *sb.* labour, 128.

suipe, *adv.* very, 8. Cf. swipe,

suket, *vb.* 3 *sg.* sucks, oozes,  
258. Cf. suȝh.

sulen, *vb. pl.* shall, will, 506,  
542, 558, 570. sulin, 16. sul-  
len, 145. sullen, 179. sule, *sbj.*

69. sulde, *pt.* should, 111, 459.  
Cf. schule.

sune, *sb.* son, 557. Cf. sone [1].  
suo, *adv.* so, 56. Cf. swo.

suȝh, *vb.* 3 *sg.* sucks, oozes,  
256. Cf. suket.

swich, *adj.* such, 215, 217, 414.  
Cf. al swich, sug, swuch.

swift, *adj.* quick, 294, 35/281.

**swikelne**, *adj.* deceitful, treacherous, 38/356.

**swinkin**, *vb. inf.* labour, toil, 125. **swinkeþ**, 3 *sg.* 31/150. Cf. **swynke**.

**swipe**, *adv.* very, 18, 136, 26/8, 18, 28/68. much, 174, 423, 30/184, 36/330. Cf. **suiþe**.

**swo**, *adv.* so, 281, 342, 31/180, etc. Cf. **so**, **suo**.

**swote**, *sb.* sweat, perspiration, 35/292.

**swoti**, *adj.* covered with perspiration, 352.

**swuch**, *pron. al sw.* all that, the very same thing, 29/88.

**swych**, *adj.* such, 34/238. Cf. **swich**.

**swynke**, *vb. inf.* labour, toil, 31/147. Cf. **swinkin**.

**syker**, *adj.* safe, 33/217. Cf. **siker**.

**sytte**, *vb. inf.* sit, 38/378. Cf. **sitte**.

## T.

**taite**, *vb. pt.* taught, 593. **taȝte**, 238.

**tales**, *sb. pl.* talks, 448, 39/413.

**te**, *pron.* thee, 412. *refl.* (thyselȝ), 607. Cf. **þe** [2].

**teleþ**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* will scorn, scoff at, 34/237.

**tellen**, *vb. inf.* tell, relate, 451.

**telle**, 40/418. 1 *sg.* regard, look upon, 457. **tellit** = **telle** it, tell it, 628.

**ten**, *def. art.* the, 212. See Notes. Cf. **þen** [1].

**ten**, *vb. inf. (refl.)* show, conduct (himself), 643.

**tene**, *sb.* injury, grief, vexation, 363.

**ti**, *adj.* thy, 208. Cf. **þi**.

**tidinges**, *sb. pl.* tidings, 451. Cf. **typinges**.

**time**, *sb.* hour, 165. Cf. **tyme**.

**to**, *adv.* too, 141, 174, 30/184, etc.

**to**, *prep.* 149, 178, 27/34, etc. before *inf.* 74, 89, 29/93, etc.

**to-delen**, *vb. inf.* part, 542.

**to-teone**, *vb. inf.* vex, irritate, 36/308.

**to-trayen**, *vb. inf.* grieve, torment, 36/303.

**tre**, *sb.* tree, 355. **treowe**, 36/295.

**tresten**, *vb. inf. (refl.)* trust, 374.

**trowed**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* trusts to, 158.

**trowþe**, *sb.* good faith, fidelity, 375.

**tu**, *pron.* thou, 34/247. Cf. **þu**.

**tuenti**, *num.* twenty, 627.

**tune**, *sb.* town, 463. See Notes.

**tunge**, *sb.* tongue, 35/231, 40/425.

**tunke**, 294, 460.

**turne**, *vb. inf.* turn away, 32/173.

**tyme**, *sb.* time, hour, 31/172. Cf. **time**.

**typinges**, *sb. pl.* tidings, 40/418. Cf. **tidinges**.

## Þ.

**þad**, *def. art.* the, 573. *rel. pron.* who, that, which, what, 24,

116, 309, 497, etc. Cf. **þe** [1].

**þad**, *conj.* that, 41, 209, 218, etc. Cf. **þat** [2].

**þan**, *def. art. (dat. sg. m.)* the, 29/86, 33/227. **þane** (*acc.*), 37/350, 352. Cf. **þe** [1].

**þan**, *conj.* than, 37/324. **þane**, 41/450. Cf. **þanne**.

**þanæn**, *adv.* thence, thereby (before the *inf.* = by + *ppr.*), 128.

**þanke**, *vb. imp.* thank, 492.

**þanne**, *adv.* then, 148, 207, 231, 38/377, 39/400, etc. *conj.* than,

313, 428. when, 144, 229, 235, etc. 40/424, 433. Cf. **þan** [2], **þenne**.

**þar**, *adv.* there, 26/7. where, 37/347, 39/407. Cf. **þer**.

**þare**, *def. art. (dat. sg. f.)* the, 26/8, 36/316. Cf. **þe** [1].

**þarf**, *vb.* 3 *sg.* need, ought, 154, 248, 318, 31/161, 37/345.

**þar-inne**, *adv.* therein, in it, 39/391. Cf. **þer-inne**.



**par-myde**, *adv.* therewith, 39/392. Cf. **per-mide**.  
**par-of**, *adv.* therefrom, from it, 32/188.  
**par-to**, *adv.* thereto, 40/424. Cf. **per-to**.  
**pas**, *def. art. (gen. sg. m.)* the, 31/170. **pas þe** (before comp.), 232. Cf. **þe** [1].  
**pat**, *def. art. the*, 28/76, 29/88, 30/124. *dem. pron. that*, 348, 29/109, 35/288, 288, 41/455. *adj.* (156,) 237. *rel. pron. that, who, etc.* 154, 163, 208, 29/105, 32/197, etc. Cf. **þe** [1].  
**pat**, *conj. that*, 57, 94, 27/41, 35/270, etc. *so that*, 87, 466, 31/183, 34/243, etc. See under **after** and **hwile**. Cf. **þad** [2].  
**pau**, *conj. though*, 98, 249, 612, 615. **pauc**, 295. Cf. **þech**.  
**þe**, *def. art. the*, 8, 35, 72, 26/7, etc. *dem. pron. the one, he*, 29/105. *adj. so that*, 437, 37/354, etc. *rel. pron. who, that, etc.* 128, 193, 27/36, 29/99, 31/149, 33/218. *he who, whoever*, 262, 37/331. *instr. case, the*, 105, 248, 372, 563, 598, 30/127. Cf. **þad** [1], **þan** [1], **þare**, **þas**, **þat** [1], **þen** [1], **þes**, **þet**.  
**þe**, *pron. thee*, 210, 216, 33/232, 34/236, etc. *refl. thyself*, 174, 374, 391, 33/229, etc. Cf. **te**.  
**þech**, *conj. though*, 115. **þeih**, 30/136, 137. Cf. **pau**, **þeyh**, **þoch**.  
**þef**, *sb. thief*, 663.  
**þeine**, *vb. sbj. serve*, 368.  
**þen**, *def. art. (acc. (dat.) sg. m.) the*, 167, 389, 530, 586, 605, 622. **þene**, 31/173, 32/174, 35/290. Cf. **ten** [1], **þe** [1].  
**þen**, *conj. when*, 421, 432, 614, 618. Cf. **þenne**.  
**þenchen**, *vb. inf. think*, 350.  
**þencheþ**, 3 *sg.* 28/80. **þenked**, 421. **þenket**, 60, 222. **þeng**, *imp. (or sbj.)* 406. Cf. **þinc**, **pochte**.  
**þenne**, *adv. then*, 135, 159, 29/113, 31/158, etc. *conj. than*, 244. *when*, 29/111, 30/140. Cf. **þanne**, **þen** [2].

**þeode**, *sb. people*, 38/393.  
**þer**, *adv. where*, 320, 531. *there*, 7, 411. **þere**, 251. Cf. **þar**, **wer**.  
**þer-fro**, *adv. therefrom, from it*, 145.  
**þer-inne**, *adv. in it*, 512. Cf. **þar-inne**.  
**þer-mide**, *adv. therewith*, 582. Cf. **þar-myde**.  
**þer-to**, *adv. thereto*, 230, 589. Cf. **þar-to**.  
**þes**, *def. art. (gen. sg. m.) the*, 29/96. Cf. **þe** [1].  
**þet**, *pron. he who*, 33/381. **þet** = **þe** it, who it, 121. Cf. **þe** [1].  
**þeues**, *sb. pl. habits, manners, virtues*, 597. **þeuees**, 369.  
**þewes**, 349, 536, 35/287. **þewis**, 228.  
**þewtit**, *vb. 3 sg. shouts, calls*, 658.  
**þeyh**, *adv. yet*, 36/294, 311, 314. *conj. though*, 33/219, 39/388, 40/426. **þey**, 30/190. Cf. **þech**.  
**þeynes**, *sb. pl. thanes*, 26/2.  
**þi**, *adj. thy*, 217, 265, etc., 34/247, 38/380. **þin**, 219, 221, 222, 486, 40/445. **þiin**, 471. **þine**, 36/318, 319, etc. *pl.* 373, 474, etc. **þire**, *sg.* 34/242. Cf. **ti**.  
**þinc**, *vb. imp. (or sbj.) think*, 140. Cf. **þenchen**.  
**þing**, *sb. thing*, 18, 58, 37/340, etc. **þinge**, *pl.* 34/219, 37/334.  
**þingee**, 30, 27/30. **þinhee**, 48.  
**þinke**, 290, 327, 559.  
**þis**, *adj. this*, 139, 529, 32/182. *pron.* 93, 29/98. *pl. these*, 35.  
**þo**, *pron. those*, 73, 477.  
**þoch**, *adv. yet*, 354. *though*, 303. *conj. though*, 113, 196.  
**þocke**, *adv. yet*, 340. Cf. **þech**.  
**þochte**, *vb. pt. thought*, 353. Cf. **þenchen**.  
**þonkes**, *sb. pl. thoughts*, 302.  
**þu**, *pron. thou*, 138, 174, 32/196, etc. Cf. **tu**.  
**þurch**, *prep. through*, 385, 386, 387. **þurh**, 38/382, 383, 384, 385.  
**þvrh**, 38/381. **þuru**, 258, 630, 667. **þuruch**, 183. **þuruh**, 388.

*pūs, adv.* thus, 25, 61, 28/78, etc. *pvs*, 27/25, 28/61, 29/98.

## U, V.

*vale, adj. pl.* many, 40/418. Cf. *fele* [1].

*vayre, adj. (sb.)* fair (things), 37/347, 318. Cf. *faire*.

*velde, sb.* field, 31/189. Cf. *felde*.

*veoh, sb.* property, 32/192. Cf. *fe*.

*vere, sb.* companion, 33/222. Cf. *fere*.

*uexynde, ppr.* growing, 31/168. Cf. *wexynde*.

*wimmon, sb.* woman, 442. Cf. *wimmon*.

*viste, vb. pt.* knew, 309. Cf. *wiste*.

*vnbeten, pp.* unbeaten, 244.

*vnborn, pp.* unborn, 41/449. *vnbornen*, 243.

*vnbuhsom, adj.* disobedient, 41/450.

*unc, pron.* us two, 542.

*under, prep.* 339. *vnder*, 73, 28/64, 75, 36/310. Cf. *onder*.

*vndrunkin, pp.* not drunk, 246.

*vnfoldit, vb. 3 sg.* unfolds, 618.

*vnhelpe, sb.* ill-health, 29/112.

*vnkepe, adj. pl.* unknown, strange, 464.

*vnlede, adj.* miserable, 37/337.

*vn-luden, sb. pl.* disturbing noises, bawl, 648.

*vn-meke, adj.* helpless, 467.

*vnpev, sb.* bad habit, vice, 35/290. *vnpewes, pl.* 38/388.

*unwurp, adj.* worthless, unworthy, base, 345. *vnwrd*, 97.

*vnwurp*, 388, 30/119, 38/364.

*vnylimpe, sb.* misfortune, 31/148.

*vnyqueme, adj.* inconvenient, unpleasing, 40/444.

*uole, vb. 3 sg.* will, 626, 627. Cf. *wile* [2].

*vordrye, vb. inf.* further, promote, 37/826.

*up, prep.* up(on), 175.

*up-breidin, vb. inf.* reproach, 291. *vp-breyde*, 35/278.

*vpen, prep.* upon, 32/188. *uppe*, 32/197. *vppen*, 34/261.

*up-helden, vb. inf.* uphold, 164. *vp-holde*, 31/171.

*ure, pron. pl. gen.* of us, 92.

*vre*, 29/95. *adj.* our, 27/42, 32/189, etc. *ure*, 146, 149, etc.

*vretu = hure þu, imp. or sbj.* listen thou, 423. Cf. *heren* [2].

*urouer, sb.* comfort, 28/62. Cf. *frouer*.

*vrre, sb.* anger, wrath, 33/205. Cf. *erre*.

*us, pron.* 151, 523, 39/397, etc. *vs*, 32/194, 39/402, 404.

*us selwen, pron.* ourselves, 521.

*vs sulue*, 39/400.

*ut, adv.* out, outside, 658. *ute*, 483.

*vuel, adj.* evil, bad, 34/257, 36/316. hard, 36/294. *vuelne*, evil,

37/330. *vuele, pl.* 35/287. *sb.* 30/141. *adv.* badly, 34/254, 280.

Cf. *yuel*.

*vyches, adj. gen.* every, 39/384.

## W.

*wad, pron.* what, 108. Cf. *hwat*.

*wan, adj.* pale, 539.

*wanne, conj.* when, 118, 166, 332. Cf. *hwanne*, *wen*,

*wenne* [2].

*war, adj.* wary, 22, 569, 27/22.

*was, vb. pt.* 7, 17, 19, etc. Cf. *wes*.

*we, pron.* 145, 39/398, 400, etc.

*wele, sb.* way, 576. *wels, pl.* 575.

*wel, adv.* well, very, quite, 18, 20, 66, 29/97, 30/119, etc.

*welde, vb. inf.* possess, govern, control, 27/32, 35/283, 40/487.

*welden*, 150, 233, 296, etc. 32/138. *weldin*, 32. *weldest*,

2 sg. 226, 472, 509, 32/182. *welde, sbj.* 115, 30/137. Cf. *wolde*.

*wele, sb.* wealth, 97, 104, 120. Cf. *weole*.

*wele, vb. 3 sg.* will, 118, 418. *welle*, 590. Cf. *wile* [2].

- welpe**, *sb.* wealth, 196. **welpe**, 130, 133, 138, 193, etc. **welpes**, *gen.* 487.  
**wen**, *conj.* when, 168. *Cf.* **wanne**.  
**wende**, *vb. inf.* turn, go, depart, 32/175, 188, 40/434. **wenden**, 145, 168, 417. *refl.* 543. **wendes**, 2 *sg.* 498. *Cf.* **wenne** [1].  
**wene**, *sb.* expectation, hope, 30/113.  
**wene**, *vb. inf.* believe, hope, expect, 31/161, 33/230. **wenen**, 154, 524, 39/403. **wenin**, 318. **wenest**, 2 *sg.* 609. **wenep**, 3 *sg.* 31/180, 37/344. **wenit**, 153, 317. *Cf.* **weny**.  
**wenliche**, *adj.* pleasant, good, 29/104.  
**wenne**, *vb. inf.* turn, go, 230. **went**, 3 *sg.* 197. *Cf.* **wende**.  
**wenne**, *conj.* when, 171. *Cf.* **wanne**.  
**weny**, *vb. inf.* believe, 37/345. *Cf.* **wene** [2].  
**weo**, *sb.* wealth, 30/119, 128, 31/142, 151, 155. *Cf.* **wel** [1].  
**wepen**, *vb. inf.* weep, 35/288.  
**weped**, 3 *sg.* 427, 431. **wepep**, 36/323, 37/327.  
**wer**, *adv.* where, 410. *Cf.* **per**.  
**wero**, *sb.* work, 20. **werk**, 26/20.  
**werke**, 22, 27/22.  
**werchin**, *vb. inf.* work, perform, 134. **werchet**, 3 *sg.* acts, 253. *Cf.* **wurchen**.  
**werd**, *sb.* troop, company, 656.  
**were**, *vb. pt. pl.* 27/35. *sbj.* 104, 185, etc. 36/288, 41/447. **werin**, *pt. pl.* 35.  
**werelde**, *sb.* world, 31. **world**, 529. **werlde**, 129, 139, 544. **werlde**, *gen.* 471, 503. *Cf.* **world**.  
**werende**, *ppr.* growing, 40/433.  
**werie**, *vb. inf.* defend, 29/88.  
**werlin**, 85.  
**werse**, *comp.* worse, 262.  
**werwe**, *sb.* steed, 344.  
**wes**, *vb. pt.* was, 26/7, 12, 18, etc. *Cf.* **was**.  
**wexynde**, *ppr.* growingup, 40/433. *Cf.* **wexynde**.
- whu**, *adv.* how, 15. *Cf.* **hu**.  
**wid**, *sb.* wit, knowledge, 197. *Cf.* **wit**.  
**wid**, *sb.* man, 592. *Cf.* **widt**.  
**wid**, *prep.* with, from, against, 220, 397, 398, etc. *Cf.* **wip**.  
**widewis**, *sb. gen.* widow's, 552.  
**widinnen**, *adv.* within, 336. *Cf.* **wip-inne**.  
**widt**, *sb.* man, 237. *Cf.* **wid** [2].  
**wid-uten**, *adv.* outside, 334.  
**wid-utin**, *prep.* without, 96. *Cf.* **wip-vte**.  
**wif**, *sb.* wife, 265, 274, 34/247, etc. *wife*, 35/270. *Cf.* **wiue**, **wyue**.  
**wike**, *sb.* service, 345.  
**wile**, *sb.* while, time, 341, 514.  
**pe wile**, whilst, 33/228. **pe w**. hat, 227. *Cf.* **hwile**.  
**wile**, *vb.* 1 *sg.* will, wish, 535. 3 *sg.* 525, 606, 33/230. **wille**. 1 *sg.* 190, 33/214. 3 *sg.* 355, 432. *Cf.* **wiole**, **wel** [2], **wld**, **wole**, **wule**.  
**willis**, *sb. pl.* wiles, ruse, 608.  
**wille**, *sb.* will, 58, 134, 32/187, 35/271, etc. *Cf.* **ywille**.  
**wimmon**, *sb.* woman, 293, 337, 427. *Cf.* **vimmon**, **wymmon**.  
**wines**, *sb. pl.* friends, 191.  
**winnen**, *vb. inf.* gain, 130. *Cf.* **iwinp**.  
**wis**, *adj.* wise, 8, 21, 109, 26/8, etc. **wise**, 454, 527, 39/406. *Cf.* **wyse** [2].  
**wisdom**, *sb.* 96, 192, 29/101, 33/215. **wisdome**, 247. *Cf.* **wysdom**.  
**wise**, *sb.* state, condition, 113, 208, 209, 33/231, 232. *Cf.* **wyse** [1].  
**wisste**, *superl.* wisest, 23. *Cf.* **wysuste**.  
**wisliche**, *adj. pl.* advisable, wise, 30, 27/30.  
**wissin**, *vb. inf.* teach, 29. *Cf.* **wyssye**.  
**wiste**, *vb. pt.* knew, 35/235. *Cf.* **viste**.  
**wit**, *sb.* intelligence, wit, 192, 29/101, 107, 33/215, 220. *Cf.* **wid** [1].

wite, *vb. inf.* know, 34/244.  
 witin, 221. Cf. wot.  
 witerliche, *adv.* certainly, 660.  
 wiþ, *prep.* with, from, against, 29/89, 38/875, 378, 39/414. Cf. wid [3], wurþ.  
 wiþ-inne, *adv.* within, 36/307.  
 wiþ-innin, internally, 616. Cf. widinnen.  
 wiþ-vte, *adv.* outside, 36/308.  
 wiþ-uten, outwardly, 615. Cf. wid-uten, wyþ-vte.  
 wiue, *sb.* wife, 424. wiues, *gen.* 36/308. Cf. wif.  
 wiued, *vb.* 3 *sg.* marries, 277. Cf. ywyueþ.  
 wianc, *adj.* proud, splendid, 344. wlonc, 141. wlonk, 32/184, 36/315.  
 wld, *vb.* 2 *sg.* wilt, 640, 649. Cf. wile [2].  
 wlite, *sb.* beauty, hue, face, 266, 539. wlyte, 34/248.  
 wo, *sb.* woe, 274, 34/257.  
 wo, *rel. pron.* who, 59, 28/59. Cf. hwo.  
 woc, *adj.* weak, 540. woke, (*sb.*) *pl.* 554.  
 wod, *adj.* mad, 281, 298, 35/288. wode, (*sb.*) madman, 607.  
 wode, *sb.* wood, 162. Cf. wude.  
 wolde, *vb. pl.* possessed, 39/388. Cf. welde.  
 wole, *vb.* 3 *sg.* will, wishes, 332, 623, 624, 629, etc. wolde, *pt.* 27, 29, 116, 27/27, 29, 30/138, etc. Cf. wile [2].  
 wone, *adj.* wanting, 57, 28/57.  
 wonin, *vb. inf.* dwell, 642.  
 wonit, 3 *sg.* 512. Cf. wunyeþ.  
 word, *sb.* 21, 633, etc., 27/21. *pl.* 311, (424,) 453, 454, (36/319).  
 worde, 287, 581, 35/274, 36/322.  
 wordes, *gen. sg.* 361. *pl.* 426, 27/35.  
 word, *adj.* worthy, 643. Cf. wurþ.  
 word-wod, *adj.* word-mad, 293, 35/280.  
 world, *sb.* 32/182. worlde, 28/59, 39/389, 40/438. worldes, *gen.*

27/81, 31/151, 155. worolde, 59. Cf. werelde.  
 world-ayhte, *sb. pl.* worldly possessions, 38/382.  
 worþe, *vb. sbj.* be, 592. Cf. wurþen [2].  
 wose, *pron.* whoever, 358.  
 wot, *vb.* 3 *sg.* knows, 165, 169, 308, 32/178, 34/235. Cf. wite.  
 wowe, *sb.* woe, misery, 31/142.  
 woxen, *pp.* grown, 161. woxin, grown up, 229.  
 wrake, *sb.* persecution, injury, 606. misery, 120.  
 wrapped, *pp.* made angry, 288. Cf. i-wrapped.  
 wreche-dome, *sb.* wretchedness, 664.  
 wrench, *sb.* trick, deceit, 156, 31/163. wrenches, *pl.* 388, 38/304.  
 writes, *sb. pl.* writings, 66. Cf. iwwiten, wrytes.  
 wronke, *adj.* (*sb.*) *pl.* unrighteous, unjust people, 555.  
 wroþe, *adv.* ill, badly, 30/114.  
 wrsipe, *sb.* honour, dignity, 32. Cf. wrþsipes.  
 wrt, *sb.* wort, herb, 31/108. Cf. wurt.  
 wrþe, *vb. sbj.* be, happen, 500. Cf. wurþen [2].  
 wrþere, *comp.* more worth, 105. Cf. wurþer.  
 wrþie, *vb. inf.* worship, honour, 28/60, 39/404. wrþin, 60. Cf. wurþen [1].  
 wrþsipes, *sb. pl.* honours, 27/32. Cf. wrsipe.  
 wrytes, *sb. pl.* writings, 28/67. Cf. writes.  
 wu, *adv.* how, 31, 69. Cf. hu.  
 wude, *sb.* wood, 31/189. Cf. wode.  
 wule, *vb.* 3 *sg.* will, wishes, 30/140, 38/358, 39/404. Cf. wile [2].  
 wune, *vb. sbj.* wean, accustom, 38/367.  
 wunne, *sb.* joy, 39/390.  
 wunyeþ, *vb.* 3 *sg.* dwells, 39/391. Cf. wonin.  
 wurchen, *vb. inf.* work, per-

form, 396, 430. *wurcheþ*,  
*pl.* 39/398. *wurche*, *sbj.* 519.  
*Cf.* *i-wrche*, *werchin*, *y-*  
*werche*.  
*wurmes*, *sb. pl.* worms, 504.  
*wurt*, *sb.* wort, herb, 161. *Cf.*  
*wrt*.  
*wurþ*, *adj.* worth, 36/314. *Cf.*  
*word* [2].  
*wurþen*, *vb. inf.* honour, 525.  
*Cf.* *wrþie*.  
*wurþen*, *vb. inf.* become, turn,  
 141, 178, 232, 359, 504. *pl.* 307.  
*wurþ*, 3 *sg.* 36/304. *imp.* (or  
*sbj.*) 35/288. *wurþu* = *wurþ*  
*þu*, 281, 298. *Cf.* *iwurþe*,  
*wrþe*.  
*wurþer*, *comp.* more worth,  
 honoured, 30/127. *Cf.* *wrþere*.  
*wymmon*, *sb.* woman, 35/280,  
 36/298, 338, etc. *Cf.* *wimmon*.  
*wyn-drunke*, *pp.* drunk with  
 wine, 35/289.  
*wysdom*, *sb.* wisdom, 29/107.  
*wysdome*, 30/118. *Cf.* *wis-*  
*dom*.  
*wyse*, *sb.* state, condition, 30/135.  
*Cf.* *wise*.  
*wyse*, *adj. pl.* wise, 27/35. *Cf.*  
*wis*.  
*wyssye*, *vb. inf.* teach, 27/29.  
*Cf.* *wissin*.  
*wysuste*, *superl.* wisest, 27/23.  
*Cf.* *wisiste*.  
*wyþ*, *prep.* with, among, 38/375,  
 39/412. *Cf.* *wiþ*.  
*wyþ-vte*, *prep.* without, 30/118,  
 34/240. *Cf.* *wiþ-vte*.  
*wyue*, *sb.* wife, 36/319. *Cf.* *wif*.

## Y.

*yonowed*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* knows, 631.  
*Cf.* *cnouen*.  
*ydrongen*, *pp.* drunk, 263.  
*ye*, *pron.* you, 26/14, 27/27, 41,  
 33/212. *Cf.* *ȝe*.  
*yefst*, *vb.* 2 *sg.* hast, 32/182.  
*yeorde*, *sb.* rod, 41/451.  
*yeorne*, *adv.* earnestly, dili-  
 gently, 29/100, 108.  
*yeue*, *vb. inf.* give, 30/139. *Cf.*  
*ȝiuen*.  
*yf*, *conj.* if, 32/181. *Cf.* *ȝif*.  
*yong*, *adj.* young, 35/288. *yonge*,  
 41/452. *yongmon*, young man,  
 30/133. *Cf.* *ȝung*.  
*youhþe*, *sb.* youth, 29/99, 105,  
 31/149. *youþe*, 31/157. *Cf.* *ȝueþe*.  
*yuel*, *adj.* evil, 434. *yuele*,  
*adv.* badly, 263. *yuil*, *sb.*  
 evil, 119. *Cf.* *iuel*, *vuel*.  
*y-werche*, *vb. sbj.* work, make,  
 107. *Cf.* *wurchen*.  
*ywille*, *sb.* will, 458. *Cf.* *wille*.  
*ywyueþ*, *vb.* 3 *sg.* marries,  
 34/280. *Cf.* *wiued*.  
 ȝ.  
*ȝe*, *pron.* you, 14, 15, 31, 307.  
*Cf.* *ye*.  
*ȝif*, *conj.* if, 138, 176, 203, etc.  
*Cf.* *ef*, *if*, *hif*, *yf*.  
*ȝiuen*, *vb. inf.* give, 112, 117.  
*ȝef*, *imp.* 576. *Cf.* *yeue*.  
*ȝu*, *pron.* you, 29, 190. *Cf.* *ou*.  
*ȝueþe*, *sb.* youth, 135. *Cf.*  
*youhþe*.  
*ȝung*, *adj.* young, 348. *ȝunge*,  
 572. *Cf.* *yong*.  
*ȝure*, *adj.* your, 15, 507. *Cf.* *eure*.





This book should be returned to  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.

Please return promptly.

~~APR 1 1895~~

Widener Reserve



2414.47.8

The Proverbs of Alfred,  
Widener Library

003500671



3 2044 086 719 705